Charles M. Lizza William C. Baton Sarah A. Sullivan Alexander L. Callo SAUL EWING LLP One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520 Newark, NJ 07102 (973) 286-6700 clizza@saul.com wbaton@saul.com sarah.sullivan@saul.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff Heron Therapeutics, Inc. **OF COUNSEL:** 

Isaac Ashkenazi Mark Russell Sperling Justin T. Fleischacker Kedar Venkataramani PAUL HASTINGS LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10166 isaacashkenazi@paulhastings.com marksperling@paulhastings.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff Heron Therapeutics, Inc.

# **UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY**

HERON THERAPEUTICS, INC.,

Plaintiff,

v.

SLAYBACK PHARMA LLC and SLAYBACK PHARMA INDIA LLP,

Defendants.

Civil Action No.

**COMPLAINT FOR** PATENT INFRINGEMENT

(Filed Electronically)

**COMPLAINT FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT** 

Plaintiff Heron Therapeutics, Inc. ("Heron"), for its Complaint against Defendants Slayback Pharma LLC ("Slayback LLC") and Slayback Pharma India LLP ("Slayback India") (collectively, "Slayback") hereby alleges as follows:

# THE PARTIES

1. Heron is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, having a place of business at 4242 Campus Point Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121.

2. On information and belief, Slayback LLC is an entity organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 301 Carnegie Center, Suite 303, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

3. On information and belief, Slayback India is an entity organized and existing under the laws of India, having a principal place of business at 310, 3rd Floor, Manjeera Trinity Corporate, JNTU – Hitech City Road, KPHB Phase 3, Kukutpally Hyderabad, Telangana, 500072, India.

4. On information and belief, Slayback LLC develops, manufactures, markets, sells, distributes, and/or imports generic pharmaceutical versions of branded products throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District.

5. On information and belief, Slayback LLC is the parent corporation of Slayback India.

6. On information and belief, Slayback India, itself and/or in cooperation with Slayback LLC and/or as an alter ego of Slayback LLC, develops, manufactures, markets, sells, distributes, and/or imports generic pharmaceutical versions of branded products throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District.

- 2 -

# **NATURE OF THE ACTION**

7. This is a civil action for infringement of United States Patent Nos. 9,561,229 ("the '229 patent"), 9,808,465 ("the '465 patent"), 9,974,742 ("the '742 patent"), 9,974,793 ("the '793 patent"), 9,974,794 ("the '794 patent"), 10,500,208 ("the '208 patent"), 10,624,850 ("the '850 patent"), 10,953,018 ("the '018 patent"), 11,173,118 ("the '118 patent"), and 11,744,800 ("the '800 patent") (collectively, "the patents-in-suit"). This action arises under the Patent Laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. §§ 100 *et seq.*, as well as the Declaratory Judgment Act, 28 U.S.C. §§ 2201-02.

# **JURISDICTION & VENUE**

8. This Court has jurisdiction over the subject matter of this action pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331, 1338(a), 2201, 2202, and 35 U.S.C. § 271. This Court may declare the rights and other legal relations of the parties under 28 U.S.C. §§ 2201-02 because this case is an actual controversy within the Court's jurisdiction.

9. On information and belief, Slayback LLC has its principal place of business in New Jersey at 301 Carnegie Center, Suite 303, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

10. On information and belief, Slayback LLC is registered with the State of New Jersey's Department of Health as a drug manufacturer and wholesaler under Registration No. 5005359.

11. On information and belief, Slayback LLC is registered with the State of New Jersey's Division of Revenue & Enterprise Services as a business in the State of New Jersey under Entity ID No. 0400399320.

12. On information and belief, Slayback LLC markets, sells, and/or distributes pharmaceutical products (including generic pharmaceutical drug products) throughout the United States, including within New Jersey.

- 3 -

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 4 of 235 PageID #: 4

13. On information and belief, Slayback LLC prepared and submitted New Drug Application ("NDA") No. 218754 (the "Slayback NDA") from within New Jersey.

14. On information and belief, Slayback LLC prepared and submitted a certification under 21 U.S.C. § 355(b)(2)(A)(iv), which it included in its submission of the Slayback NDA, ("the Slayback PIV Certification") from within New Jersey.

15. On information and belief, Slayback LLC sent Heron a letter notifying it of the Slayback PIV Certification (the "Slayback Notice Letter") from within New Jersey.

16. On information and belief, Slayback India, itself and/or in cooperation with Slayback LLC and/or as an alter ego of Slayback LLC, develops, manufactures, markets, sells, distributes, and/or imports generic pharmaceutical versions of branded products throughout the United States, including New Jersey.

17. On information and belief, Slayback India aided, abetted, cooperated, participated, and/or assisted Slayback LLC in its preparation and/or submission of the Slayback NDA, the Slayback PIV Certification, and/or the Slayback Notice Letter.

18. On information and belief Slayback will, itself and/or through its agents, distribute, or have distributed, the injectable emulsion described in the Slayback NDA containing 130mg/18mL (7.2 mg/mL) aprepitant (the "Proposed Slayback Product") from within New Jersey.

19. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Slayback LLC and Slayback India because, on information and belief, they intend to market, sell, and/or distribute drug products within this state and to residents of this state, including the Proposed Slayback Product. The preparation and submission of the Slayback NDA, Slayback PIV Certification, and Slayback Notice Letter were conducted from within this Judicial District. Additionally, the distribution of the Proposed Slayback Product will be from within this Judicial District. The marketing, offer for

- 4 -

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 5 of 235 PageID #: 5

sale, sale, distribution, and/or importation of the Proposed Slayback Product infringes the patentsin-suit and will lead to foreseeable harm and injury to Heron in this Judicial District.

20. This Court further has personal jurisdiction over Slayback India in this action pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(k)(2) because, on information and belief, Slayback India is organized under the laws of India and is not subject to any state's courts of general jurisdiction, and exercising jurisdiction over Slayback India is consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States.

21. This Court further has personal jurisdiction over Slayback LLC and Slayback India because they have previously availed themselves of the rights and benefits of this Court by asserting counterclaims in this Judicial District and because they have consented to and not challenged personal jurisdiction in this Judicial District. *E.g., Alkermes Pharma Ireland Limited v. Slayback Pharma LLC and Slayback Pharma India LLP*, Civil Action No. 3:23-3794 (GC) (TJB), D.I. 14 (D.N.J. Oct. 27, 2023); *Bausch & Lomb, Inc. et al.* v. *Slayback Pharma India LLP*, Civil Action No. 3:23-3794 (GC) (TJB), D.I. 14 (D.N.J. Oct. 27, 2023); *Bausch & Lomb, Inc. et al.* v. *Slayback Pharma LLC and Slayback Pharma India LLP*, Civil Action No. 23-2454 (GC) (RLS), D.I. 11 (D.N.J. June 30, 2023); *Bausch & Lomb, Inc. et al. v. Slayback Pharma LLC and Slayback Pharma India LLP*, Civil Action No. 21-16766 (MAS)(DEA), D.I. 9 (D.N.J. Nov. 9, 2021); *In re Jublia*, C.A. No. 18-13635 (PSG) (LHG), D.I. 58 (D.N.J. May 7, 2019); *Valeant Pharms. N. Am. LLC v. Slayback Pharma, LLC and Slayback Pharma India LLP*, Civil Action 18-14208 (PSG) (LHG), D.I. 12 (D.N.J. Jan. 18, 2019).

22. This Court further has personal jurisdiction over Slayback LLC and Slayback India for other reasons that will be presented to the Court if personal jurisdiction is challenged.

23. Venue is proper in this Judicial District pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391 and 1400.

24. Venue is proper in this Judicial District with respect to Slayback LLC because, *inter alia*, Slayback LLC has a regular and established place of business in New Jersey, and because

- 5 -

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 6 of 235 PageID #: 6

Slayback LLC has committed acts of infringement in this Judicial District, and, on information and belief, Slayback LLC will commit further acts of infringement in this Judicial District.

25. Venue is proper in this Judicial District with respect to Slayback India because it is not a resident of the United States, it has committed acts of infringement in this Judicial District, and, on information and belief, it will commit further acts of infringement in this Judicial District.

26. Venue is proper in this Judicial District with respect to Slayback LLC and Slayback India for other reasons that will be presented to the Court if venue is challenged.

# THE PATENTS-IN-SUIT

27. Heron is the owner of the '229 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of Aprepitant." The '229 patent was duly and legally issued on February 7, 2017. A copy of the '229 patent is attached as Exhibit A.

28. Heron is the owner of the '465 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of Aprepitant." The '465 patent was duly and legally issued on November 7, 2017. A copy of the '465 patent is attached as Exhibit B.

29. Heron is the owner of the '742 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of an NK-1 Receptor Antagonist and Uses Thereof." The '742 patent was duly and legally issued on May 22, 2018. A copy of the '742 patent is attached as Exhibit C.

30. Heron is the owner of the '793 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of Aprepitant." The '793 patent was duly and legally issued on May 22, 2018. A copy of the '793 patent is attached as Exhibit D.

31. Heron is the owner of the '794 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of Aprepitant." The '794 patent was duly and legally issued on May 22, 2018. A copy of the '794 patent is attached as Exhibit E.

- 6 -

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 7 of 235 PageID #: 7

32. Heron is the owner of the '208 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of Aprepitant." The '208 patent was duly and legally issued on December 10, 2019. A copy of the '208 patent is attached as Exhibit F.

33. Heron is the owner of the '850 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of an NK-1
Receptor Antagonist and Uses Thereof." The '850 patent was duly and legally issued on April 21,
2020. A copy of the '850 patent is attached as Exhibit G.

34. Heron is the owner of the '018 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of Aprepitant." The '018 patent was duly and legally issued on March 23, 2021. A copy of the '018 patent is attached as Exhibit H.

35. Heron is the owner of the '118 patent, titled "Emulsion Formulations of an NK-1 Receptor Antagonist and Uses Thereof." The '118 patent was duly and legally issued on November 16, 2021. A copy of the '118 patent is attached as Exhibit I.

36. Heron is the owner of the '800 patent, titled "Methods of Use of Emulsion Formulations of an NK-1 Receptor Antagonist." The '800 patent was duly and legally issued on September 5, 2023. A copy of the '800 patent is attached as Exhibit J.

# ACTS GIVING RISE TO THIS ACTION

37. Heron holds NDA No. 209296 for an injectable emulsion for intravenous use containing 130mg/18mL (7.2 mg/mL) aprepitant as the active ingredient, which was approved by the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") on November 9, 2017. Heron markets and sells this injectable emulsion in the United States under the brand name Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>.

38. Cinvanti<sup>®</sup> (aprepitant) is indicated for the treatment in adults, in combination of other antiemetic agents, for the prevention of (1) acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy including high dose cisplatin as a single-dose regimen, (2) delayed nausea and vomiting with initial and repeat courses

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 8 of 235 PageID #: 8

of moderately emetogenic cancer chemotherapy as a single-dose regimen, and (3) nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of moderately emetogenic cancer chemotherapy as a 3-day regimen.

39. The composition of Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>, the use of Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>, and the manufacturing process for Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>, are embodiments of one or more claims of the patents-in-suit. Pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 355(b)(1), the patents-in-suit are listed in the FDA publication titled *Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations* (the "Orange Book") for Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>.

40. On information and belief, Slayback submitted the Slayback NDA to the FDA under 21 U.S.C. § 355(b)(2) seeking FDA approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the patents-in-suit.

41. On information and belief, the Proposed Slayback Product has the same or equivalent ingredients in the same or equivalent amounts as the compositions claimed in one or more claims of the patents-in-suit. The Proposed Slayback Product, the use of the Proposed Slayback Product, and the manufacture of the Proposed Slayback Product are within the literal scope of one or more claims of the patents-in-suit. The Proposed Slayback Product is also at least substantially the same as Cinvanti<sup>®</sup> and performs substantially the same function, in substantially the same way, to achieve substantially the same result.

42. On information and belief, by submitting the Slayback NDA, Slayback has certified to the FDA that the Proposed Slayback Product has the same active ingredient as Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>, the same or substantially the same indications as Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>, and the same or substantially the same proposed labeling directing the use thereof as Cinvanti<sup>®</sup>.

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 9 of 235 PageID #: 9

43. On information and belief, Slayback certified in the Slayback NDA, pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 355(b)(2)(A)(iv), that the claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid and/or would not be infringed by the commercial manufacture, use, sale, or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product.

44. On December 12, 2023, Heron received the Slayback Notice Letter by Federal Express, notifying Heron of the Slayback NDA and the Slayback PIV Certification.

45. On information and belief, any commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer to sell the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, and/or any importation into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product, meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of each of the patents-in-suit, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents.

46. This action was filed within 45 days of Heron receiving Slayback's Notice Letter.

# COUNT I INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 9,561,229

47. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-46 as if fully set forth herein.

48. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '229 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

49. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '229 patent.

50. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

51. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback

- 9 -

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 10 of 235 PageID #: 10

Product prior to the expiration of the '229 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '229 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

52. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '229 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '229 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

53. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '229 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

54. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

55. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '229 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT II INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 9,808,465

56. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-55 as if fully set forth herein.

57. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '465 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

58. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '465 patent.

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 11 of 235 PageID #: 11

59. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

60. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '465 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '465 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

61. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '465 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '465 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

62. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '465 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

63. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

64. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '465 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT III INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 9,974,742

65. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-64 as if fully set forth herein.

- 11 -

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 12 of 235 PageID #: 12

66. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '742 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

67. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '742 patent.

68. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

69. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '742 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '742 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), (c) and/or (g).

70. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '742 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '742 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

71. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '742 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), (c) and/or (g).

72. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

- 12 -

73. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '742 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT IV INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 9,974,793

74. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-73 as if fully set forth herein.

75. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '793 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

76. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '793 patent.

77. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

78. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '793 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '793 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

79. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '793 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '793 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

80. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports

- 13 -

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 14 of 235 PageID #: 14

the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '793 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

81. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

82. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '793 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT V INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 9,974,794

83. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-82 as if fully set forth herein.

84. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '794 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

85. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '794 patent.

86. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

87. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '794 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '794 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 15 of 235 PageID #: 15

88. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '794 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '794 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

89. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '794 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

90. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

91. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '794 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT VI INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 10,500,208

92. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-91 as if fully set forth herein.

93. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '208 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

94. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '208 patent.

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 16 of 235 PageID #: 16

95. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

96. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '208 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '208 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), (c) and/or (g).

97. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '208 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '208 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

98. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '208 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), (c) and/or (g).

99. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

100. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '208 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT VII INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 10,624,850

101. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-100 as if fully set forth herein.

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 17 of 235 PageID #: 17

102. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '850 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

103. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '850 patent.

104. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

105. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '850 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '850 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

106. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '850 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '850 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

107. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '850 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

108. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

- 17 -

109. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '850 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT VIII INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 10,953,018

110. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-109 as if fully set forth herein.

111. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '018 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

112. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '018 patent.

113. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

114. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '018 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '018 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

115. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '018 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '018 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

116. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports

- 18 -

the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '018 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

117. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

118. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '018 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT IX INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 11,173,118

119. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-118 as if fully set forth herein.

120. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '118 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

121. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '118 patent.

122. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

123. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '118 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '118 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

124. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '118 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '118 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

125. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '118 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

126. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

127. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '118 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

# COUNT X INFRINGEMENT BY SLAYBACK OF U.S. PATENT NO. 11,744,800

128. Heron re-alleges paragraphs 1-127 as if fully set forth herein

129. Slayback's submission of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes infringement of the '800 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

130. On information and belief, the manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale within the United States, and/or importation into the United States, of the Proposed Slayback Product meets or embodies all elements of one or more claims of the '800 patent.

# Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 21 of 235 PageID #: 21

131. On information and belief, Slayback intends to and will engage in the commercial manufacture use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product if it receives FDA approval of the Slayback NDA.

132. On information and belief, the commercial manufacture, use, sale, and/or offer for sale, within the United States, and/or import into the United States of the Proposed Slayback Product prior to the expiration of the '800 patent will infringe and/or induce and/or contribute to the infringement of the '800 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

133. Heron is entitled to relief provided by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4), including an order of this Court that the effective date of the approval of the Slayback NDA be a date that is not earlier than the expiration of the '800 patent, or any later expiration of exclusivity for the '800 patent to which Heron is or becomes entitled.

134. Heron is entitled to a declaration that, if Slayback commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, and/or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, and/or induces and/or contributes to such conduct, Slayback will infringe one or more claims of the '800 patent under 35 U.S.C. §§ 271(a), (b), and/or (c).

135. Heron will be irreparably harmed by Slayback's infringing activities unless those activities are enjoined by this Court. Heron does not have an adequate remedy at law.

136. On information and belief, Slayback was aware of the existence of the '800 patent and was aware that the filing of the Slayback NDA, including the Slayback PIV Certification, constitutes an act of infringement of that patent.

## PRAYER FOR RELIEF

WHEREFORE, Heron requests that the Court grant the following relief:

A. A Judgment decreeing that Slayback has infringed one or more claims of each patent-in-suit by submitting the Slayback NDA;

B. A Judgment decreeing that Slayback will infringe one or more claims of each patent-in-suit if it commercially manufactures, uses, offers for sale, or sells the Proposed Slayback Product within the United States, imports the Proposed Slayback Product into the United States, or induces and/or contributes to such conduct;

C. An Order pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4)(A) decreeing that the effective date of any FDA approval of the Slayback NDA be a date not earlier than the latest expiration date of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of any patent term extension or exclusivity for the patents-in-suit to which Heron is or becomes entitled;

D. A permanent injunction pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4)(B) or 35 U.S.C. § 283 restraining and enjoining Slayback, its directors, officers, agents, attorneys, affiliates, divisions, successors, and employees, and those acting in privity or concert with them, from commercially manufacturing, using, offering to sell, and/or selling within the United States, or importing into the United States the Proposed Slayback Product and any other product that infringes or induces or contributes to the infringement of one or more of the patents-in-suit, prior to the expiration of the patents-in-suit, including any exclusivities or extensions to which Heron is or become entitled;

E. A declaration that this case is an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285 and Heron be awarded its attorneys' fees; and

F. Such other and further relief as this Court deems just and proper.

Dated: January 24, 2024

OF COUNSEL:

Isaac S. Ashkenazi Mark Russell Sperling Justin T. Fleischacker Kedar Venkataramani PAUL HASTINGS LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, New York 10166 (212) 318-6000 isaacashkenazi@paulhastings.com marksperling@paulhastings.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff Heron Therapeutics, Inc. s/ Charles M. Lizza

Charles M. Lizza William C. Baton Sarah A. Sullivan Alexander L. Callo SAUL EWING LLP 1037 Raymond Blvd., Suite 1520 Newark, NJ 07102 (973) 286-6700 clizza@saul.com wbaton@saul.com sarah.sullivan@saul.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff Heron Therapeutics, Inc.

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO L. CIV. R. 11.2 & 40.1

Pursuant to Local Civil Rules 11.2 and 40.1, I hereby certify that the matters captioned *Heron Therapeutics, Inc. v. Fresenius Kabi USA, LLC, et al.*, Civil Action No. 22-985 (WCB) (D. Del.) and *Heron Therapeutics, Inc. v. Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc.*, Civil Action Nos. 23-1015 & 24-43 (WCB) (D. Del.) are related to the matter in controversy because the matter in controversy involves the same plaintiff and overlapping patents.

I further certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the matter in controversy (1) is not the subject of any other action pending in any court, or of any pending arbitration or administrative proceeding; and (2) does not involve the validity or infringement of any patent which is involved in a case previously pending in this Court.

Dated: January 24, 2024

OF COUNSEL:

Isaac S. Ashkenazi Mark Russell Sperling Justin T. Fleischacker Kedar Venkataramani PAUL HASTINGS LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, New York 10166 (212) 318-6000 isaacashkenazi@paulhastings.com marksperling@paulhastings.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff Heron Therapeutics, Inc. s/ Charles M. Lizza Charles M. Lizza William C. Baton Sarah A. Sullivan Alexander L. Callo SAUL EWING LLP 1037 Raymond Blvd., Suite 1520 Newark, NJ 07102 (973) 286-6700 clizza@saul.com wbaton@saul.com sarah.sullivan@saul.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff Heron Therapeutics, Inc. Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 25 of 235 PageID #: 25

# Exhibit A

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1



US009561229B2

# (12) United States Patent

# Ottoboni et al.

### (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., Redwood City, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Thomas B. Ottoboni, Belmont, CA(US); Han Han, Mountain View, CA(US)
- (73) Assignee: **Heron Therapeutics, Inc.**, Redwood City, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 15/083,071
- (22) Filed: Mar. 28, 2016

### (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2016/0206622 A1 Jul. 21, 2016

### **Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 14/859,013, filed on Sep. 18, 2015.

(Continued)

(51) Int. Cl.

A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 31/535	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5377	(2006.01)
A61K 9/107	(2006.01)

- (Continued)
- (52) U.S. Cl.
   CPC .......... A61K 31/5377 (2013.01); A61K 9/0019 (2013.01); A61K 9/0024 (2013.01); (Continued)

# (10) Patent No.: US 9,561,229 B2

### (45) **Date of Patent: \*Feb. 7, 2017**

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC .. A61K 31/5377; A61K 9/0019; A61K 9/107; A61K 9/0024; A61K 47/44; A61K 47/12; A61K 47/24; A61K 47/26; A61K 47/10 (Continued)

### (56) **References Cited**

### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330 A	4/1997	Kaufman et al.	
2007/0071777 A1*	3/2007	Bromer	A61K 9/1075
			424/400

### (Continued)

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	102379845 A	3/2012
WO	WO 2005/016308 A1	2/2005
	(Cont	inued)

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, PCT/ US2015/051050 (WO 2016/044784 A1), (document notes date of completion as "see PCT/ISA/210," which is dated Dec. 18, 2015), 6 pages.\*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Anna Pagonakis Assistant Examiner — Miriam A Levin

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott Will & Emery LLP

### (57) **ABSTRACT**

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of aprepitant suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-inwater emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

### 21 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



Page 2

### Related U.S. Application Data

- (60) Provisional application No. 62/052,948, filed on Sep. 19, 2014.
- (51) Int. Cl.

(2006.01)
(2006.01)
(2006.01)
(2006.01)
(2006.01)

### (56) **References Cited**

### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2011/0009362	Al	1/2011	Joshi et al.
2013/0236501	Al	9/2013	Booth et al.

2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al.
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2009/124756 A1	10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053 A1	12/2011
WO	WO 2013/177501 A2	11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606 A1	1/2014
WO	WO 2014/209962 A1	12/2014

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 mailed Dec. 18, 2015.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 mailed Jun. 3, 2016.

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs. unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent	Feb. 7, 2017	Sheet 1 of 4	US 9.561.229 B2
	1000 / 9 201 /		00,001,227 D2









30

35

### EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 14/859,013, filed Sep. 18, 2015, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/052,948 filed on Sep. 19, 2014, the disclosures of which are fully incor- <sup>10</sup> porated by reference in their entirety.

### TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations <sup>15</sup> and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of aprepitant for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable aprepitant emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations. <sup>20</sup>

### BACKGROUND

Aprepitant, having the chemical name 5-[[(2R,3S)-2-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethoxy]-3-(4-fluo- 25 rophenyl)-4-morpholinyl]methyl]-1,2-dihydro-3H-1,2,4-triazol-3-one, has the structure:



Aprepitant is indicated for the prevention of acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy. Aprepitant is currently available in the United States as an 45 oral capsule, however due to the nausea and vomiting experienced by patients, it is desirable to formulate aprepitant as a liquid suitable for parenteral or intravenous administration.

Liquid formulations containing aprepitant are very chal- 50 lenging to make as aprepitant is a molecule having poor solubility and poor permeability characteristics. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the aprepitant once admin-55 istered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size 60 Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m 65 (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

2

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow aprepitant to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary 40 and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises aprepitant, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent and a pH-adjusting agent. In some embodiments, the pH-adjusting agent is a buffer.

In one embodiment, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil selected from the group consisting of structurally modified or hydrolyzed coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % or 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %,  $^{5}$  36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in 10 a unit of the composition. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin. wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less %, less than

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another 30 embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant 35 (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, or 25:1. 40

In one embodiment, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 45 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1 to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, or 1.25:1 to 1.75:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 50 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 1 55 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g, 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g, 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is a 60 lecithin. In another embodiment the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 65 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

4

In one embodiment, the emulsifier is a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises a cosurfactant. In another embodiment, the co-surfactant is ethanol.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer 40 but does not comprise a pH-adjusting agent which is different than the buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer functions as both a pH-adjusting agent and a buffer.

In another embodiment, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In one another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In one embodiment, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In another embodiment, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the pH adjusting agent is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, potassium oleate, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 5 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still another embodiment, the 10 composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 15 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 20 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone 25 sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a dose of the composition. 30

In one embodiment, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose 35 of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a dose of the composition.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phos- 40 phate.

In one embodiment, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 45 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained above 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is main- 50 tained above 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 12 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising aprepitant and suitable for parenteral adminis- 55 tration is provided.

In one embodiment, the administration is intravenous administration.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in 60 ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based 65 mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) 6

subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In one embodiment, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In another embodiment, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still another embodiment, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In one embodiment, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In another embodiment, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In yet another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the highpressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In one embodiment, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In another embodiment, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about  $0.2 \ \mu m$  (micrometers).

35

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every <sup>5</sup> combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment <sup>10</sup> of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, FIG. <sup>20</sup> 1D: Example 6.

FIG. **2** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution ( $\bullet$ ) or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

FIG. **3** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of  $^{25}$  a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein (•).

FIG. **4** shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate <sup>30</sup> (•) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and com-40 plete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" 50 includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that 55 stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or 60 equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means ±5%, ±10%, or ±20% of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nano- 65 meters and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an

8

aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 µm and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible aprepitant crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and aprepitant crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the aprepitant concentration in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $-20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol

ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol with two fatty acids and one phosphate ion. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphatidylethaphosphorylated diacylglyceride). nolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from 10about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, 15 stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl 20 residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospholipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of admin- 25 istration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated 35 versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, eggyolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 45 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeable throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier.

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 55 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 65 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or

10

base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity.

### **II. APREPITANT EMULSION AND METHODS** OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including aprepitant, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration.

The active agent, e.g., aprepitant, is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-emulsifier and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1. Use of this ratio was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on the final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant 40 emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

1. Oil Phase

60

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %,
though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

The aprepitant is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emulsifier. Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below describe emulsions made using an egg lecithin. The <sup>5</sup> phophoplipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of aprepitant and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-emulsifier such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the aprepitant. Excess co-emulsifier can be 20 removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation 25 scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the aprepitant and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-emulsifier and an oil. In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol, the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more 30 of the co-emulsifiers and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about  $60^{\circ}$  C. or  $70^{\circ}$  C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about  $50^{\circ}$  C. or  $70^{\circ}$  C., at least until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing 35 aprepitant. The mixture of aprepitant, emulsifier, co-emulsifier and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-emulsifier can be removed by standard evapo- 40 ration methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and 45 heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the aprepitant, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both aprepitant and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate 50 the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

#### 2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the aprepitant emulsion can be a 55 mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent. Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1, 2 and 3 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 60 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and sodium oleate as the pH modifying agent. Other pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium 65 hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the

emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer. citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Example 11 below to adjust the pH of the emusion to about 8 to 9. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described compositions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease or disorder. Accordingly, an aprepitant emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the

aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior 5 to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase, 3. Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmaceutical aprepitant compositions of the present disclosure are sterile oil-in-water emulsions comprising 10 the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising aprepitant which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures 15 using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. As described in Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA 20 Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 25 natively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil): hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The 30 temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to  $10^{\circ}$  C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C.,  $15^{\circ}$  C, to  $60^{\circ}$  C,  $20^{\circ}$  C to  $40^{\circ}$  C, or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water, then the crude 35 emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to 40 sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 45 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may 50 have a nominal pore size of 0.2 µm. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For 55 large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization 60 can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns (µm) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) 65 dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the aprepitant within the oil phase is an

14

important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection. As described above, the oil phase comprises aprepitant, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final aprepitant emulsion contains 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %. An emulsion is prepared which contains about 130 mg aprepitant, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg aprepitant.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil: aprepitant is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase may alteraprepitant (wt %:wt %). Ratios envisioned in the present disclosure may range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of aprepitant in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together

to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, <sup>5</sup> known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 am, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were 20 recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diam- 25 eter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the 35 composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, 40 potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclo- 45 sure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an aprepitant emulsion as described 50 <sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing. herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a 55 subject in need thereof.

The amount of the aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be 60 ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

65

Preparing of Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 1

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1A. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
Total	110	100	_

#### Example 2

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to

20

produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe <sup>5</sup> filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1B. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted par-10ticle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® 15 Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1	-
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3	2
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20	
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3	
Total	63.0	100	_	3

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 3

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 40 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This 45 mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe <sub>55</sub> filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1C. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter 60 of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This 65 aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

18	
TABLE	3

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3
Total	76.6	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing,

#### Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 4

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase 35 was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer ® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	—

#### Example 5

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by

30

pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to 5 produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe 10 filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE :
---------

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1	20
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10	
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60	
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5	
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328	
Total	100	100	—	25

#### Preparing of Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 6

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first 35 prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200  $^{40}$ rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subse- 45 quently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction cham-<sup>50</sup> ber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm 55 nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion

 $\mathbf{20}$ 

composition are provided in Table 6 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1D. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

15		IADLE 0		
	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
	Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1
	Dexamethasone Sodium	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
20	Phosphate			
	Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
	Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
	Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
	Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
	Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
25	Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
	Total	112	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing

#### Example 7

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z- Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
Example 2	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months

			21				
TABLE 7-continued							
Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z- Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 3 Example 6	0.219 0.244	88 95	68 70	-42 -43	8.80 8.92	2 2	>10 months >10 months

#### Example 8

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to 20 room temperature the next day and visualized by microscopy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, <sup>25</sup> C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was <sup>30</sup> conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant 40 emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS 45 for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution, •; aprepitant emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level 50 reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emulsion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour 55 time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10

60

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosap- 65 repitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing

aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively.
<sup>30</sup> FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3, •) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3, ▲). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4, •) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexam-40 ethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano

22

10

15

30

ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and 5 sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

1. An injectable pharmaceutical emulsion comprising:

0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % aprepitant;

13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % egg yolk lecithin;

9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % soybean oil; and

a pH modifier, wherein the pH modifier is sodium oleate;

wherein the pH of the emulsion ranges from 7.5 to 9.0.

2. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emul-

sion comprises 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant.

**3.** The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the emul- 20 administering is intravenous. sion comprises 14 wt/wt % egg yolk lecithin.

4. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emulsion further comprises 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % sucrose.

5. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emulsion further comprises 5 wt/wt % sucrose.

6. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emulsion further comprises 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

7. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emulsion further comprises less than 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

8. An injectable pharmaceutical emulsion comprising: 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant;

14 wt/wt % egg yolk lecithin;

9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % soybean oil; and

a pH modifier, wherein the pH modifier is sodium oleate; wherein the pH of the emulsion ranges from 7.5 to 9.0.

9. The emulsion according to claim 8, wherein the emulsion further comprises 5 wt/wt % sucrose.

10. The emulsion according to claim 8, wherein the emulsion further comprises 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

11. The emulsion according to claim 8, wherein the emulsion further comprises less than 4 wt/wt % ethanol.

12. A method for treating nausea and vomiting in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject the pharmaceutical emulsion according to claim 1.

13. The method according to claim 12, wherein the nausea and vomiting is chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting.

14. The method according to claim 13, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to highly emetic chemotherapy.

15. The method according to claim 13, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to moderately emetic chemotherapy.

16. The method according to claim 12, wherein the

17. A method for treating nausea and vomiting in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject the pharmaceutical emulsion according to claim 8.

18. The method according to claim 17, wherein the nausea <sup>25</sup> and vomiting is chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting.

19. The method according to claim 18, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to highly emetic chemotherapy.

20. The method according to claim 18, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to moderately emetic chemotherapy.

21. The method according to claim 17, wherein the administering is intravenous.

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 44 of 235 PageID #: 44

# Exhibit B

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1



US009808465B2

# (12) United States Patent

### Ottoboni et al.

#### (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., Redwood City, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Thomas B. Ottoboni, Belmont, CA
   (US); Han Han, Mountain View, CA
   (US)
- (73) Assignee: **Heron Therapeutics, Inc.**, Redwood City, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 14/859,013
- (22) Filed: Sep. 18, 2015

#### (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2016/0082013 A1 Mar. 24, 2016

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (60) Provisional application No. 62/052,948, filed on Sep. 19, 2014.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5355	(2006.01)
	(Continued)

 (52) U.S. Cl.
 CPC ....... A61K 31/5377 (2013.01); A61K 9/0019 (2013.01); A61K 9/0024 (2013.01); (Continued)

### (10) Patent No.: US 9,808,465 B2

#### (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Nov. 7, 2017

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC .. A61K 31/5377; A61K 9/0019; A61K 9/107; A61K 9/0024; A61K 47/44;

(Continued)

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330 A 4/1997 Kaufman et al. 2007/0071777 A1 3/2007 Bromer et al. (Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 102379845 A 3/2012 WO WO 2005/016308 A1 2/2005 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

University of North Carolina, The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of Emulsion Preparation, [Retrieved from internet <URL: http:// pharmlabs.unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm >], [Downloaded May 26, 2016], 1 page.\*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Ernst V Arnold

Assistant Examiner — Miriam A Levin

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott Will & Emery LLP

#### ABSTRACT

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of aprepitant suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-inwater emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

#### 15 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



(57)

Page 2

(51) Int. Cl.

A61K 31/5377	(2006.01)
A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 47/12	(2006.01)
A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
A61K 47/26	(2006.01)
A61K 47/44	(2017.01)
A61K 31/573	(2006.01)
A61K 47/18	(2017.01)

- (58) Field of Classification Search CPC ...... A61K 47/12; A61K 47/24; A61K 47/26; A61K 47/10

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2011/0009362 A1	. 1/2011	Joshi et al.
2011/0038925 A1	. 2/2011	Wan et al.
2013/0236501 A1	. 9/2013	Booth et al.
2013/0317016 A1	. 11/2013	Hingorani et al.
2016/0024092 A1	. 1/2016	Wan et al.
2016/0082013 A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2016/0206622 A1	7/2016	Ottoboni et al.

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2009/124756 A1	10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053 A1	12/2011
WO	WO 2013/177501 A2	11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606 A1	1/2014
WO	WO 2014/0209962 A1	12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784 A1	3/2016

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hargreaves et al. (Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting, Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences (Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.) (2011) 1222: 40-48 (Issue: Pharmaceutical Science to Improve the Human Condition: Prix Galien, 2010).\*

Sun et al. (Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids, Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol. (2013) (available on-line Jul. 17, 2013) 72: 509-513).\* International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016.

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

International Search Report and Written Opinion from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO2016/ 044784 on Mar. 24, 2016.

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent	Nov. 7, 2017	Sheet 1 of 4	US 9.808.465 B2
	1101. 1, 2017		0.5,000,000









30

35

40

#### 1

#### EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/052,948 filed on Sep. 19, 2014, the disclosure of which is fully incorporated by reference in its entirety.

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of aprepitant for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable aprepitant emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations.

#### BACKGROUND

Aprepitant, having the chemical name 5-[[(2R,3S)-2-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethoxy]-3-(4-fluo-25 rophenyl)-4-morpholinyl]methyl]-1,2-dihydro-3H-1,2,4-triazol-3-one, has the structure:



Aprepitant is indicated for the prevention of acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy. Aprepitant is currently available in the United States as an 45 oral capsule, however due to the nausea and vomiting experienced by patients, it is desirable to formulate aprepitant as a liquid suitable for parenteral or intravenous administration.

Liquid formulations containing aprepitant are very chal- 50 lenging to make as aprepitant is a molecule having poor solubility and poor permeability characteristics. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the aprepitant once admin-55 istered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size 60 Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m 65 (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

2

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow aprepitant to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises aprepitant, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent and a pH-adjusting agent. In some embodiments, the pH-adjusting agent is a buffer.

In one embodiment, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil selected from the group consisting of structurally modified or hydrolyzed coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % or 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %,  $^{5}$  36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in 10 a unit of the composition. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin. wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % to 10 % to 6 wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % to 10 % to 6 wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % to 10 % to 6 wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % to 10 % to 6 wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less %, less than wt/wt %, less %

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another 30 embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant 35 (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, or 25:1. 40

In one embodiment, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 45 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1 to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, or 1.25:1 to 1.75:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 50 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 1 55 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g, 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g, 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is a 60 lecithin. In another embodiment the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 65 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

4

In one embodiment, the emulsifier is a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises a cosurfactant. In another embodiment, the co-surfactant is ethanol.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer 40 but does not comprise a pH-adjusting agent which is different than the buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer functions as both a pH-adjusting agent and a buffer.

In another embodiment, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In one another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In one embodiment, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In another embodiment, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the pH adjusting agent is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, potassium oleate, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 5 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still another embodiment, the 10 composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 15 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 20 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone 25 sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a dose of the composition. 30

In one embodiment, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose 35 of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a dose of the composition.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phos- 40 phate.

In one embodiment, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 45 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is main- 50 tained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising aprepitant and suitable for parenteral adminis- 55 tration is provided.

In one embodiment, the administration is intravenous administration.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in 60 ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based 65 mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) 6

subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In one embodiment, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In another embodiment, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still another embodiment, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In one embodiment, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In another embodiment, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In yet another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the highpressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In one embodiment, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In another embodiment, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about  $0.2 \ \mu m$  (micrometers).

35

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every <sup>5</sup> combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment <sup>10</sup> of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, FIG. <sup>20</sup> 1D: Example 6.

FIG. **2** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution  $(\bullet)$  or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein  $(\blacktriangle)$ .

FIG. **3** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of  $^{25}$  a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein) ( $\bigcirc$ ).

FIG. **4** shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate <sup>30</sup> ( $\bullet$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and com-40 plete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

#### I. Definitions

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" 50 includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that 55 stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or 60 equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means $\pm$ 5%,  $\pm$ 10%, or  $\pm$ 20% of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nano- 65 meters and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an

aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 µm and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible aprepitant crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and aprepitant crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the aprepitant concentration in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $-20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol

ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol with two fatty acids and one phosphate ion. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, -5 phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphatidylethaphosphorylated diacylglyceride), nolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, 15 stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl 20 residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospholipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of admin- 25 istration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, <sup>30</sup> and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, eggyolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 45 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeable throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier. 50

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 55 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %.

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 65 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or

10

base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity.

#### II. Aprepitant Emulsion and Methods of Making

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including aprepitant, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administrato tion.

The active agent, e.g., aprepitant, is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-emulsifier and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1. Use of this ratio was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on the final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

1. Oil Phase

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %, though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

50

The aprepitant is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emulsifier. Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below describe emulsions made using an egg lecithin. The phophoplipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt 5 % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of aprepitant and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-emulsifier such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol. 10 The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated 15 temperature such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the aprepitant. Excess co-emulsifier can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about  $10\%_{20}$ to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the aprepitant and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-emulsifier and an oil. In Examples 1, 2, 3 25 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol, the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more of the co-emulsifiers and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of 30 about 50° C. or 70° C., at least until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing aprepitant. The mixture of aprepitant, emulsifier, co-emulsifier and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min 35 to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-emulsifier can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 40 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the aprepitant, emulsifier and oil to gen- 45 erate an oil phase comprising both aprepitant and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the aprepitant emulsion can be a mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is 55 a pH-modifying agent. Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1, 2 and 3 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and sodium oleate as the pH modifying agent. Other 60 pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 65 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

12

The aqueous phase may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Example 11 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 8 to 9. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described compositions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent or more than about 30%, 40% or 50% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease or disorder. Accordingly, an aprepitant emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

5

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase, 3. Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmaceutical aprepitant compositions of the present disclosure are sterile oil-in-water emulsions comprising the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising aprepitant which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under 15 high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. As described in Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization 20 step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure 25 homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to 10° C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the 30 high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C., 15° C., to 60° C., 20° C. to 40° C., or at about 25° C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water, then the crude emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming 35 water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 40 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed 45 through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may have a nominal pore size of  $0.2 \,\mu$ m. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another 50 embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these mate-55 rials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns 60 ( $\mu$ m) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the aprepitant within the oil phase is an 65 important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection. As

described above, the oil phase comprises aprepitant, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final aprepitant emulsion contains 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %. An emulsion is prepared which contains about 130 mg aprepitant, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg aprepitant.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase may alternatively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil): aprepitant (wt %:wt %). Ratios envisioned in the present disclosure may range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of aprepitant in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These

35

40

65

processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in 5 USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a 20 cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diameter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. Medical Use

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclosure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an aprepitant emulsion as described herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately eme-45 togenic chemotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a subject in need thereof.

The amount of the aprepitant and optionally dexametha- 50 sone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

#### Preparing of Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 1

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of 16

egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1A. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
Total	110	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing

#### Example 2

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was 55 prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to 60 produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below and a microscope image of the

10

5

40

50

55

sample is provided in FIG. 1B. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	-
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20	
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3	
Total	63.0	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 3

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1C. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE 3

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3

	1	8
TADIE	2	continued

TADLE 5-continued					
Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant		
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26		
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7		
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667		
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3		
Total	76.6	100	_		

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing,

#### Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 4

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 20 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID  $\bar{E}$  80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	_

#### Example 5

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains 60 oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by 65 pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and

30

35

subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction cham-<sup>5</sup> ber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by <sup>10</sup> microscopy.

TABLE 5

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	15
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1	
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10	
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60	
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5	20
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328	20
Total	100	100	_	

#### Preparing of Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 6

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion

20

composition are provided in Table 6 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1D. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

15	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
	Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1
	Dexamethasone Sodium	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
	Phosphate			
20	Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
	Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
	Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
	Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
	Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
	Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
25	Total	112	100	—

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 7

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pH	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
Example 2	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months
Example 3	0.219	88	68	-42	8.80	2	>10 months
Example 6	0.244	95	70	-43	8.92	2	>10 months

25

50

#### Example 8

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to room temperature the next day and visualized by micros-10 copy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in 15 examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose 20 (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were 30 administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma 35 concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution, o; aprepitant emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emul- 40 sion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent 45 except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phos-55 phate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug 65 concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the

appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively. FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

**1**. A method for preventing or treating a subject at risk of or suffering from emesis, comprising administering to the subject a composition comprising an injectable physically stable emulsion wherein the emulsion comprises:

aprepitant;

- 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % of an emulsifier; an oil;
- a co-emulsifier which is an alcohol; a tonicity modifier; a pH modifier; and water;
- wherein the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1, and
- wherein the pH of the emulsion ranges from about 7.5 to 9.0.

2. The method according to claim 1, wherein the emesis is induced by chemotherapy.

**3**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the emesis is induced by highly emetogenic chemotherapy.

**4**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of 5 the oil to the aprepitant within the oil phase of the emulsion ranges from about 10:1 to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

**5**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of the emulsifier to the oil ranges from about 1:1 to 3:1 (wt/wt %). 10

6. The method according to claim 5, wherein the emulsifier in the emulsion is a phospholipid.

7. The method according to claim 1, wherein the emulsion further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the dexamethasone sodium phosphate is present in 15 the aqueous phase.

**8**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the emulsifier in the emulsion is an egg lecithin.

**9**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the pH modifier in the emulsion is sodium oleate. 20

**10**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the emulsion further comprises a buffer.

11. The method according to claim 10, wherein the buffer is Tris buffer.

**12**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the oil in 25 the emulsion is soybean oil.

**13**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the alcohol in the emulsion is ethanol.

14. The method according to claim 13, wherein the ethanol is present in the emulsion at less than 10 wt/wt %. 30

**15**. The method according to claim **13**, wherein the tonicity modifier in the emulsion is sucrose.

\* \* \* \* \*

24

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 63 of 235 PageID #: 63

# **Exhibit** C



# (12) United States Patent

## Ottoboni et al.

#### (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST AND USES THEREOF

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., Redwood City, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Thomas B. Ottoboni, Belmont, CA
   (US); Han Han, Mountain View, CA
   (US)
- (73) Assignee: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 15/012,532
- (22) Filed: Feb. 1, 2016

#### (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2017/0216205 A1 Aug. 3, 2017

(51) Int. Cl.

A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
A61K 31/661	(2006.01)
A61K 47/12	(2006.01)
A61K 47/44	(2017.01)
A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 31/435	(2006.01)
A61K 31/496	(2006.01)
A61K 31/43	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5377	(2006.01)
A61K 31/573	(2006.01)

- (58) Field of Classification Search None

See application file for complete search history.

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330	Α	4/1997	Kaufman et al.	
9,561,229	B2	2/2017	Ottoboni et al.	
2007/0071777	A1	3/2007	Bromer et al.	
2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.	
2011/0038925	A1*	2/2011	Wan	A61K 9/0019
				424/450

# (10) Patent No.: US 9,974,742 B2

## (45) **Date of Patent:** \*May 22, 2018

2013/0236501	A1*	9/2013	Booth A61K 9/0019
2013/0317016	Al	11/2013	Hingorani et al.
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2016/0206622	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2017/0112847	A1	4/2017	Ottoboni et al.

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	102379		*	3/2012
CN	102379845	Α		3/2012
WO	WO 2005/016308	A1		2/2005
WO	WO 2009/124756	A1		10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053	A1		12/2011
WO	WO 2013/177501	A2		11/2013
WO	WO 2014/0209962	A1		12/2014
WO	WO 2014/005606	A1		3/2016
WO	WO 2016/044784	A1		3/2016

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Cassileth et al. in Arch. Intern Med. 1983;143(7):1347-1349 (Abstract).\*

Dexamethasone Hydrogen Phosphate at web.archive.org/web/ 20141224130045/http://www.drugs .com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html (retrieved on the internet Mar. 31, 2017).\* International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016.

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs.unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO2016/044784 dated Mar. 24, 2016.

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist, L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) *English Translation Only*.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Dennis Heyer

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott Will & Emery LLP

#### (57) ABSTRACT

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of a neurokinin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-in-water emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

#### 23 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 65 of 235 PageID #: 65

# US 9,974,742 B2

Page 2

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011).

Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013).

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent	May 22, 2018	Sheet 1 of 4	US 9.974.742 B2
	May 22, 2010		UU









Plasma Dexamethosone (ng/mL)

#### US 9,974,742 B2

5

#### EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST AND USES THEREOF

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of an NK-1 receptor antagonist for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of <sup>10</sup> time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations.

#### BACKGROUND

Emesis is a critical problem experienced as a result of anticancer cytotoxic therapy. Up to 80% of patients will experience chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV) without prophylactic therapy (Vieira dos Santos et 20 al., 2012, J Natl Cancer Inst, 104:1280-1292). Navari et al. (1999, N Engl J Med, 340:190-195) showed that neurokinin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonists improve CINV when used in combination with cisplatin-based chemotherapy. NK-1 receptor antagonists block binding of substance P to the 25 receptor, thereby preventing or limiting induction of vomiting pathways mediated by the NK-1 receptor (Aziz, 2012, Ann Palliat Med, 1:130-136).

NK-1 receptor antagonists currently approved and marketed include aprepitant and rolapitant HCl, which are both 30 available in oral form. Not surprisingly, oral dosage forms can create a problem for patients suffering from emesis, specifically, for example, on days two and three of chemotherapy. Accordingly, it is desirable to have injectable formulations to simplify treatment for these patients. Described 35 herein are emulsions formulated for administering to a patient by injection. These emulsions are formulated to contain neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists which may be poorly soluble in aqueous solvents or unstable in aqueousbased liquid formulations. 40

Liquid formulations containing NK-1 receptor antagonists having poor solubility and/or poor gastrointestinal permeability characteristics can be very challenging to formulate for purposes of long-term storage and for administration. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare 45 an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the active agent once administered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary 50 blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and 55 (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The 60 droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermody-namically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets col-65 lide and form a single new droplet; and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses.

2

Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises a neurokinin 1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent, and a pH modifier.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of aprepitant, rolapitant, netupitant, lanepitant, vestipitant, orvepitant maleate, casopitant, ezlopitant, serlopitant, befetupitant and maropitant, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is poorly soluble in water.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, casopitant, ezlopitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, and orvepitant.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

In some embodiments, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil wherein the oil is selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof. In other embodiments, the oil is hydrolyzed. In still other embodiments, the oil is structurally modified.

In some embodiments, the emulsifier comprises a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain

#### US 9,974,742 B2

-5

phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the co-surfactant comprises an alcohol. In other embodiments, the co-surfactant is ethanol. In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an

oleate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other embodiments, the oleate is sodium, potassium or ammonium oleate. In yet other embodiments, the pH modifier is sodium oleate or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises a buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In still other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an oleate and a buffer. In other embodiments, the oleate is 20 sodium oleate and the buffer is Tris buffer.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium oleate, ammo- 25 nium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, and mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt 30 %, or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 8 wt/wt5, 8.5 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, 9.5 wt/wt %, 10 wt/wt %, or 10.5 wt/wt % oil. In still other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 35 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt 40 %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In still other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 45 0.05 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 0.2 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.3 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.6 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.5 wt/wt % oleate or salt thereof. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 0.05 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt %, 0.2 wt/wt %, 50 0.3 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt %, 0.45 wt/wt %, 0.5 wt/wt %, 0.6 wt/wt %, 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.9 wt/wt %, 1.0 wt/wt % or 1.5 wt/wt % oleate or salt thereof. In still other embodiments, the oleate is sodium oleate. In still another embodiment, the oleate or sodium oleate is the pH modifier. 55

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt 60 %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate 65 in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

4

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight 10 of the oil per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1, 5:1 to 10:1, 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 10:1 to 30:1, 10:1 to 20:1, 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 10:1, 11:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, 25:1, or 30:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1, or 32:1 to 34:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1, to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, 1.25:1 to 1.75:1, or 1.4:1 to 1.6:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in US 9,974,742 B2

the composition is about 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharma-5 ceutical composition comprises about 1 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g. 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g. 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In 10 other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 15 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 20 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the 25 NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 4 wt/wt % or 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In other embodiments, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 35 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In other embodiments, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, 40 less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and water.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water. 45

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer but does not comprise a pH modifier which is different from the buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer functions as both a pH modifier agent and a buffer.

In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase comprises 55 a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected 60 from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

65

In some embodiments, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, 6

glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In other embodiments, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still other embodiments, the composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still other embodiments, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In still other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In some embodiments, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical 50 composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist

In some embodiments, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phosphate.
In some embodiments, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another 5 embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In other embodiments, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 nonths, 9 months, 12 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound and suitable for parenteral administration is provided.

In some embodiments, the administration is intravenous 15 administration.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and an emulsifier in ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing 20 water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to gener-25 ate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) combining a NK-1 receptor antagonist, an emulsifier, and an alcohol with an oil to generate an oil phase; (b) combining water, a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and optionally a buffer to generate an aqueous phase; (c) homogenizing the oil phase 35 with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion; and (d) sterilizing the pharmaceutical emulsion. In other embodiments, the homogenizing comprises high speed homogenization.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) prepar- 40 ing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with 45 a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to homogenization to generate a fine emulsion. In other embodiments, the subjecting the 50 homogenization to generate a crude emulsion is high-speed homogenization. In still other embodiments, the homogenization to generate a fine emulsion is a high pressure homogenization.

In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further 55 comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In some embodiments, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In other embodiments, 60 the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still other embodiments, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, 65 wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In some embodiments, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In other embodiments, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In still other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In other embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In some embodiments, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In other embodiments, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about 0.2  $\mu$ m (micrometers).

In another aspect, the compositions described herein are for treatment of a subject, and the composition is administered via injection to a subject in need.

In some embodiments, the compositions are for use in a method for the treatment of emesis induced by a chemotherapeutic agent, by radiation-induced nausea and vomiting, and/or by post-operative induced nausea and vomiting in a subject. In other embodiments, the treatment comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist as described herein. In still other embodiments, the compositions are for use in preventing or treating acute and delayed nausea and vomiting.

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-1D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, <sup>5</sup> FIG. 1D: Example 6

FIG. 2 shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution  $(\bullet)$  or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein  $(\blacktriangle)$ .

FIG. **3** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of  $^{10}$  a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\bigcirc$ ).

FIG. **4** shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate <sup>15</sup> ( $\bullet$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and com-<sup>25</sup> plete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

#### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" 35 includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that 40 stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or 45 equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means±5%, ±10%, or ±20% of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nano- 50 meters and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained 55 within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the 60 volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible NK-1 receptor antagonist crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for 65 a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is

physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and NK-1 receptor antagonist crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the concentration the NK-1 receptor antagonist in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $-20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all com-20 ponents in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their 25 partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol in which the secondary alcohol and one of the primary alcohols has been esterified with fatty acids and the other primary alcohol has been esterified with a phosphate group. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphorylated diacylglyceride), phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic

25

acid, stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl 5 residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospho-10lipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of administration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated 20 versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, egg yolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 30 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeably throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier.

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 40 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %.

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 50 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution. Buffers are well-known in the art and readily 55 available. Buffers for use according to the methods and compositions described herein include but are not limited to phosphate, citrate, Tris, carbonate, succinate, maleate, borate, MES, Bis-Tris, ADA, aces, PIPES, MOPSO, Bis-Tri Propane, BES, MOPS, TES, HEPES, DIPSO, MOBS, 60 TAPSO, Trizma, HEPPSO, POPSO, TEA, EPPS, Tricine, Gly-Gly, Bicine, GEPBS, TAPS, AMPD, TABS, AMPSO, CHES, CAPSO, AMP, CAPS, and CABS.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity. A 65 "therapeutically effective amount" means the amount that, when administered to an animal or subject for treating or

preventing a disorder, condition, or disease, is sufficient to effect treatment for that disorder, condition, or disease.

As used herein, the term "emesis" includes nausea and vomiting.

The term "substantially" in reference to a certain feature or entity means to a significant degree or nearly completely (i.e. to a degree of 85% or greater) in reference to the feature or entity.

#### **II. NK-1 RECEPTION ANTAGONIST** EMULSION AND METHODS OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including an NK-1 receptor antagonist, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition can be an injectable emulsion and is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration

The NK-1 receptor antagonist compound is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-surfactant and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30:1, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. For example, in formulating an oil phase comprising aprepitant, use of an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1 was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1. Accordingly, in some embodiments the stable emulsion comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist and to be administered to the subject can have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30:, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. Also contemplated, however, are emulsions in which the oil:antagonist compound ratio is about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1 or 5:1 to 10:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on a final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

Suitable NK-1 receptor antagonists for use in the presently described pharmaceutical emulsions include RP 67580 ((3aR,7aR)-Octahydro-2-[1-imino-2-(2-methoxyphenyl) ethyl]-7,7-diphenyl-4H-isoindol)), WIN 51078 (17-β-Hydroxy-17- $\alpha$ -ethynyl-5- $\alpha$ -androstano[3,2-b]pyrimido[1,2-a] benzimidazole), 1-733,060, (((2S,3S)-3-[[3,5-bis (Trifluoromethyl) phenyl]methoxy]-2-phenylpiperidine hydrochloride), 1-703,606 (cis-2-(Diphenylmethel)-N-([2iodophenyl]methyl)-1-azabicyclo(2.2.2)octan-3-amine) MDL 105,212 (R)-1-[2-[3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,4,5trimethoxybenzoyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-ethyl]-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxamide hydrochloride), serlopitant, maropitant, Antagonist D, aprepitant, fosaprepitant, R116301, CGP49823, CP-96345, CP-999994, GR-203040, MDL-103392, 1-760735, SDZ-NKT-343, nolpitanitium (SR-

5

140333), AV608, rolapitant, SCH 900978, AV608, GSK424887 (GlaxoSmithKline), GSK206136 (GlaxoSmithKline), GR-205171, CP-99994, TAK 637 ((S)-7-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-9-methyl-5-p-tolyl-8,9,10,11tetrahydro-7H-1,7,11a-triaza-cycloocta[b]naphthalene-6, LY303870 12-dione). ([(R)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl) acetylamino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-(4-(piperidin-1-yl) piperidin-1-yl)acetyl)amino[propane]), LY686017 ((2chloro-phenyl)-{2-[5-pyridin-4-yl-1-(3,5-10

bistrifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-methanone), E-6006, casopitant/GW679769 ((2R,4S)-4-(4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl)-N-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-(4-fluoro-2-

methylphenyl)-N-methylpiperidine-1-carboxamide),

vestipitant, orvepitant and orvepitant maleate, befetupitant, 15 netupitant, ezlopitant, CP-122721, MPC-4505 (Myriad Genetics, Inc.), CP-122721 (Pfizer, Inc.), CJ-1 2,255 (Pfizer, Inc.), SRR 240600 (Sanofi-Aventis), or TA-5538 (Tanabe Seiyaku Co.) including all pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

1. Oil Phase

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant 25 seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on 30 glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, 35 may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and 40 sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean 45 oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %, though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

To generate the oil phase, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emul- 50 sifier. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 are examples in which NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions made using an egg lecithin. A phospholipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 55 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of antagonist and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-surfactant such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which the co-surfactant is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an 60 elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the NK-1 receptor antagonist and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature 65 such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the NK-1 receptor antagonist. Excess co-surfactant can be

14

removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the NK-1 receptor antagonist and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-surfactant and an oil. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which the co-surfactant is ethanol and the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more of the co-surfactants and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., at least until the NK-1 receptor antagonist and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing the NK-1 receptor antagonist. The mixture of NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier, co-surfactant and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min 20 to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-surfactant can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion can be a mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent (pH modifier). Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1-3, 5, 6, and 11-15, and 17-19 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. However, it is understood that the pH modifier can be other oleic acids or salts thereof including but not limited to sodium oleate, potassium oleate and ammonium oleate. The oleic acid can comprise about 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or about 0.4 wt/wt % or 0.5 wt/wt % of the stable injectable emulsions as provided herein. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and pH modifier (e.g., sodium oleate). Additional pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises more than one pH modifier. For example, the aqueous phase may comprise both an oleate and a buffer such as a Tris buffer. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase of the emulsion may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical

degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further 5 degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Examples 11 and 19 below to adjust the pH of the  $_{15}$ emulsion to about 8 to 9. As shown in Examples 11 and 19, in some embodiments a buffer such as Tris buffer can be used in addition to another pH modifier (e.g., oleate or sodium oleate) to adjust or modify the pH of the emulsion. In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, 20 phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described com- 25 positions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In 30 a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. 35 Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion 40 contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion 45 that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous 50 phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dex-55 amethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease 60 or disorder. Accordingly, an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 65 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. 16

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase,

3. Pharmaceutical Emulsion Formulations

The pharmaceutical compositions comprising NK-1 receptor antagonists as disclosed herein are sterile oil-inwater emulsions comprising the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising the receptor antagonist which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. Examples 1-6 and 12-19 provide examples of NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions which are produced using compositions and methods disclosed herein. As described in these examples, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to 10° C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C., 15° C., to 60° C., 20° C. to 40° C., or at about 25° C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water and then the crude emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may have a nominal pore size of 0.2  $\mu$ m. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns ( $\mu$ m) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the NK-1 receptor antagonist within the oil

phase is an important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection and each of these ratios within the final pharmaceutical emulsion are presented in more detail below. As described above, the oil phase comprises the NK-1 receptor antagonist, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final emulsion contains about 0.7 wt/wt % of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, or 0.7 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %. The emulsion is prepared which can contain about 130 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase of the final emulsion is about 13:1 to 14:1, but can range from about 11:1 to 15:1, 20 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist in the 25 final emulsion can be about 20:1 but may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:NK-1 receptor 30 antagonist (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase of the final emulsion may alternatively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %). 35 The ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist can be about 33:1, but the ratios for the present emulsion can range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1. 40

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to 45 solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of a NK-1 receptor antagonist in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing a NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dex-50 amethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the 55 product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged 60 shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate 65 conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above 18

that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of largediameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diameter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclosure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy such as chemotherapy used in cancer patients. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously

administering an emulsion comprising a NK-1 receptor antagonist as described herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy whether the chemotherapy is an initial treatment or repeat courses of the chemotherapy. The pharmaceutical emulsions described 5 herein can be used, for example, in preventing or treating acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with the chemotherapy or radiotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a 10 medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a subject in need thereof.

The amount of the NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and 15 condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

#### Example 1: Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This 30 mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of  $_{35}$ sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to 40 produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe 45 filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted  $_{50}$ mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can 55 be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	60
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1	-
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20	
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5	65
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5	

20

1.	TABLE 1-continued					
Component	Amount	Concentration	Ratio to			
	(g)	(w/w %)	Aprepitant			
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667			
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3			
Total	110	100	_			

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

# Example 2: Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 <sup>20</sup> g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The <sup>25</sup> aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3
Total	63.0	100	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 3: Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in

# 21

6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30<sup>-5</sup> min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are 15provided in Table 3 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 20 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water 25 for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE 3

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	3
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1	-
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26	
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667	3
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3	_
Total	76.6	100		-

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

# Example 4: Preparing an Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than <sup>45</sup> 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) 50 with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of  $_{55}$ ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at 60 a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer ® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine 65 emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion com22

position are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	_

#### Example 5: Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and <sub>50</sub> subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by 40 microscopy.

TABLE 5

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328
Total	100	100	_

#### Example 6: Preparing Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at  $60^{\circ}$  C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at  $60^{\circ}$  C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture

10

55

was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then 5 passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium

24

percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z- Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
Example 2	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months
Example 3	0.219	88	68	-42	8.80	2	>10 months
Example 6	0.244	95	70	-43	8.92	2	>10 months

phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm<sup>25</sup> nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 6 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable 35 emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

				40
Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1	
Dexamethasone Sodium	0.0935	0.0832	0.121	
Phosphate				45
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20	
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47	
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667	
Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3	50
Total	112	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing,

#### Example 7: Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by 60 incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by micros- 65 copy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and

# Example 8: Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to room temperature the next day and visualized by microscopy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure 40 to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 5 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9: Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution,  $\bullet$ ; aprepitant emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emulsion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each

5

35

50

injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10: Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Emulsion

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexametha-10sone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing 15 aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient  $\ ^{20}$ samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug 25 concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appro-30 priate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively. FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3,  $\blacktriangle$ ). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phos- 40 phate solution (FIG. 4,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11: Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved 55 by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This 60 mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then 65 passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction cham26

ber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### Example 12: Preparing Rolapitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the rolapitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 1.080 g of rolapitant and 21.6 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 14.4 g of soybean oil and 5.40 ml of ethanol in a glass jar. This mixture was allowed to incubate at room temperature for 30 min followed by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for another 30 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 8.06 g of sucrose and 0.720 g of sodium oleate in 100.8 ml of water for injection by heating and stirring at 35° C. and 300 rpm for 15 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through a high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110P, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 20,000 psi. The outlet fine emulsion temperature was kept at approximately 25° C. using cooling water. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing through a 0.2 µm nylon filter (Nalgene). Details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 8 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm (Table 9). The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 100 nm. The pH and osmolality of the injectable emulsion were 8.51 and 318 mmol/kg respectively. This rolapitantcontaining emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose.

TABLE 8

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Rolapitant
Rolapitant	1.080	0.728	1
Lipoid E 80	21.6	14.55	20
Soybean Oil	14.4	9.70	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.78	1.20	1.65
Sucrose	8.06	5.43	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.720	0.485	0.667
Water for Injection	100.8	67.9	93.3
Total	148	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing

10

			27				
TABLE 9							
Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	pН	Osmolality (mmol/kg)	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729>	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.213	127	100	8.51	318	>1 months	>1 months

# Example 13: Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the emulsion containing a therapeutically effective amount of netupitant, an oil phase is first prepared 15 by combining about 750 mg of netupitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm 20 is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subse- 25 quently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction cham- 30 ber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 10 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted par- 35 ticle size is analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit to obtain a Peak 1 diameter of the particle. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is also determined using cumulant fit and provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler 40 micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This NK-1 receptor antagonist-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline. 45

TABLE 10

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	50
Netupitant	0.750	0.679	1	-
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20	
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5	
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5	
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667	55
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3	_
Total	110	100	—	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

#### Example 14: Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first 65 prepared by combining about 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This

mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for about another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 11 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to give a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 11

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.450	0.714	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3
Total	63.0	100	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

#### Example 15: Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This 60 mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of 65 sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subse-

28

20

40

# 29

quently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction cham-5 ber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 um nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 12 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE 12

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	
Netupitant	0.450	0.587	1	-
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26	
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3	_
Total	76.6	100	_	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing. 35

# Example 16: Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which is adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg 45 of netupitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring is carried out until the ethanol is evaporated and a thick residue is observed. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of 50 soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion is adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 13 below. Within 4 days post preparation 65 at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

3	0	
ът	D.	1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	

#### Example 17: Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 250 mg of netupitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol is added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol is removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for 25 injection at 70° C. is added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Micro-30 fluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 14 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

TABLE 14

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.250	0.250	1
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328
Total	100	100	_

#### Example 18: Preparing Emulsions Containing Netupitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing netupitant 55 and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase are first prepared by combining 773 mg of netupitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to

produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection 5 is mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 15 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensityweighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to determine a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit to determine a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The preferred pH of the injectable emulsion is between about 8.5 and 9.5. This netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can 20 be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 15

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	2.
Netupitant	0.773	0.688	1	
Dexamethasone Sodium	0.0935	0.0832	0.121	
Phosphate				2
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20	31
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47	
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667	
Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3	
Total	112	100	—	5.

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

# Example 19: Preparing NK-1 Receptor Antagonist Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by 45 combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 50 a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to highspeed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed 55 of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 60 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta 65 potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-contain32

ing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

# Example 20: Stability of the Rolapitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the rolapitant emulsion prepared as described in Example 12 was measured by incubating the emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5  $\mu$ m were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively and demonstrated to satisfy USP <729> after 2 months of storage. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for rolapitant crystals and visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming further indicated product stability.

Example 21: Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the netupitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 13-17 can be measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm are measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions are also inspected by microscopy for netupitant crystals and/or visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming indicates product stability.

# Example 22: Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The netupitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 13-17 can be tested for stability upon exposure to a freezethaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 13-17 are stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. The absence of visible particles when the samples are viewed under a microscope indicates product stability.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

- 1. An injectable pharmaceutical emulsion comprising:
- a neurokinase-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist;
- 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % of an emulsifier;
- an oil;

40

a co-surfactant which comprises an alcohol;

a tonicity agent;

a pH modifier; and

water;

wherein the pH of the emulsion ranges from about 7.5 to 9.0, and the ratio of the emulsifier to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1 (wt/wt %).

**2**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of the oil to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 5:1 to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

**3**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of the oil to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 10:1 to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

**4**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of emulsifier to oil ranges from about 1:1 to 3:1 (wt/wt %).

5. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emulsifier is a phospholipid.

**6**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the emul- <sup>5</sup> sifier is an egg lecithin.

7. The emulsion according to claim 1, further comprising dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the dexamethasone sodium phosphate is present in the aqueous phase.

**8**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the NK-1 10 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, ezlopitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, casopitant, befetupitant, and orvepitant.

**9**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the pH modifier is oleic acid or a salt thereof.

**10**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the pH modifier is a buffer.

11. The emulsion according to claim 10, wherein the buffer is Tris buffer.

**12**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the oil is <sub>20</sub> soybean oil.

13. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the alcohol is ethanol.

14. The emulsion according to claim 13, wherein the ethanol is present in the emulsion at less than 10 wt/wt %. <sub>25</sub>

**15**. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

**16**. A method for preparing an injectable pharmaceutical emulsion comprising:

 (a) combining a NK-1 receptor antagonist, an emulsifier, and an alcohol with an oil to generate an oil phase; 34

- (b) combining water, a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and optionally a buffer to generate an aqueous phase;
- (c) homogenizing the oil phase with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion; and

(d) sterilizing the pharmaceutical emulsion.

17. The method according to claim 16, wherein step (c) comprises homogenizing the oil phase with the aqueous phase to generate a crude emulsion, and step (c) further comprises homogenizing the crude emulsion to generate a fine emulsion wherein the fine emulsion is the pharmaceutical emulsion.

**18**. The method according to claim **17**, wherein homogenizing the crude emulsion comprises using a microfluidizer at a pressure between 10,000 to 30,000 psi.

**19**. The method according to claim **18**, wherein homogenizing the crude emulsion comprises 4 to 15 passes through the microfluidizer.

**20**. The method according to claim **16**, wherein the sterilizing comprising passing the pharmaceutical emulsion through a filter having a pore size of about 0.2 microns.

**21**. The method according to claim **16**, further comprising adding a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate to the pharmaceutical emulsion prior to sterile filtration.

22. The method according to claim 16, wherein the receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, ezlopitant, casopitant, befetupitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, and orvepitant.

**23**. The method according to claim **16**, wherein the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

\* \* \* \* \*

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 87 of 235 PageID #: 87

# Exhibit D

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1



US009974793B2

# (12) United States Patent

# Ottoboni et al.

#### (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., Redwood City, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Thomas B. Ottoboni, Belmont, CA (US); Han Han, Mountain View, CA (US)
- (73) Assignee: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days. days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 15/705,201
- (22) Filed: Sep. 14, 2017

# (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2018/0000828 A1 Jan. 4, 2018

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 14/859,013, filed on Sep. 18, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,808,465.
  - (Continued)

(51)	Int. Cl.		
	A61K 31/5377	(20	06.01)
	A61K 47/44	(20	017.01)

(Continued)

(52) U.S. Cl. CPC ...... *A61K 31/5377* (2013.01); *A61K 9/0019* (2013.01); *A61K 9/0024* (2013.01); (Continued)



# (10) Patent No.: US 9,974,793 B2

# (45) **Date of Patent:** \*May 22, 2018

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC .. A61K 31/5377; A61K 31/573; A61K 47/10; A61K 47/12; A61K 47/18;

(Continued)

#### (56) **References Cited**

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330 A 4/1997 Kaufman et al. 9,561,229 B2 \* 2/2017 Ottoboni ...... A61K 31/5377 (Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 102379845 A \* 3/2012 ...... A61K 31/5377 CN 102379845 A 3/2012 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hawley (Glycerol, Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary (published online 2007) [Retrieved from internet <URL: http:// onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/9780470114735. hawley07894/full >], 8 pages including bibliographic data).\*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Ernst V Arnold

Assistant Examiner — Miriam A Levin

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott Will & Emery LLP

# (57) ABSTRACT

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of aprepitant suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-inwater emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

#### 22 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



Page 2

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (60) Provisional application No. 62/052,948, filed on Sep. 19, 2014.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 47/26	(2006.01)
A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 47/12	(2006.01)
A61K 47/18	(2017.01)
A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 31/573	(2006.01)

- (58) Field of Classification Search

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2003/0190323	A1*	10/2003	Cohen	A61K 9/0029
				424/185.1
2007/0071777	A1	3/2007	Bromer et al.	
2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.	
2011/0038925	A1	2/2011	Wan et al.	
2013/0236501	A1	9/2013	Booth et al.	
2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al.	
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.	
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.	
2016/0206622	A1	7/2016	Ottoboni et al.	

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2005/016308 A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2009/124756 A1	10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053 A1	12/2011
WO	WO 2013/177501 A2	11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606 A1	1/2014
WO	WO 2014/209962 A1	12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784 A1	3/2016

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Merck Index (Glycerol, The Merck Index Online (last revised 2013), [Retrieved from internet <URL: https://www.rsc.org/Merck-Index/monograph/print/m5790/glycerol?q=authorize >], 2 pages).\* Applicant initiated interview, Examiner's Summary, dated Aug. 31, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now. U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229. (4 pages) (Year: 2016).\*

Declaration of Thomas Ottoboni under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, filed Sep. 1, 2016 in regard to U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229 (9 pages). (Year: 2016).\*

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, [Retrieved from internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/node/105 >], (2018), 1 page (Year: 2018).\*

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder (print friendly version), [Retrieved from internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/print/ 105 >], (2018), 2 pages (Year: 2018).\*

Zhou et al., Preparation of Aprepitant Emulsion for Intravenous Injection, Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals (2012), 43(12): 1003-1006, English translation: 4 pages. (Year: 2012).\*

Cassileth et al., "Antiemetic efficacy of dexamethasone therapy in patients receiving cancer chemotherapy", Arch. Intern. Med., vol. 143, No. 7, pp. 1347-1349 (1983) Abstract.

Drugs.com, "Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate", 21 pages, online article accessed from http://web.archive.org/web/20141224130045/ http://www.drugs.com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html retrieved from the internet Mar. 31, 2017.

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011).

International Search Report and Written Opinion from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO2016/ 044784 dated Mar. 24, 2016.

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016.

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013).

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs. unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent	May 22, 2018	Sheet 1 of 4	US 9.974.793 B2
	11 ay 22, 2010		00 7,7 1,70 D









Plasma Dexamethosone (ng/mL)

25

30

35

40

#### **EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF** APREPITANT

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application in a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 14/859,013, filed Sep. 18, 2015, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/052,948 filed on Sep. 19, 2014, the disclosures of which are fully incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of aprepitant for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable aprepitant emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations.

#### BACKGROUND

Aprepitant, having the chemical name 5-[[(2R,3S)-2-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethoxy]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-morpholinyl]methyl]-1,2-dihydro-3H-1,2,4-triazol-3-one, has the structure:



Aprepitant is indicated for the prevention of acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy. Aprepitant is currently available in the United States as an 45 oral capsule, however due to the nausea and vomiting experienced by patients, it is desirable to formulate aprepitant as a liquid suitable for parenteral or intravenous administration.

Liquid formulations containing aprepitant are very chal- 50 lenging to make as aprepitant is a molecule having poor solubility and poor permeability characteristics. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the aprepitant once admin- 55 istered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size 60 Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm 65 (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

2

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical 20 degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow aprepitant to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises aprepitant, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent and a pH-adjusting agent. In some embodiments, the pH-adjusting agent is a buffer.

In one embodiment, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil selected from the group consisting of structurally modified or hydrolyzed coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % or 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %,  $^{5}$  36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in 10 a unit of the composition. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin. wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % to 10 % to 6 wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % less %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % less %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % less %, less than wt/wt %, %, less

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another 30 embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant 35 (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, or 25:1. 40

In one embodiment, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 45 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1 to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, or 1.25:1 to 1.75:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 50 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 1 55 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g, 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g, 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is a 60 lecithin. In another embodiment the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 65 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

4

In one embodiment, the emulsifier is a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises a cosurfactant. In another embodiment, the co-surfactant is ethanol.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt %, less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer 40 but does not comprise a pH-adjusting agent which is different than the buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer functions as both a pH-adjusting agent and a buffer.

In another embodiment, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In one another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In one embodiment, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In another embodiment, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the pH adjusting agent is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, potassium oleate, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 5 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still another embodiment, the 10 composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 15 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 20 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone 25 sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a dose of the composition. 30

In one embodiment, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose 35 of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a dose of the composition.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phos- 40 phate.

In one embodiment, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 45 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is main- 50 tained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising aprepitant and suitable for parenteral adminis- 55 tration is provided.

In one embodiment, the administration is intravenous administration.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in 60 ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based 65 mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) 6

subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In one embodiment, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In another embodiment, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still another embodiment, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In one embodiment, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In another embodiment, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In yet another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the highpressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In one embodiment, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In another embodiment, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about  $0.2 \ \mu m$  (micrometers).

35

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every <sup>5</sup> combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment <sup>10</sup> of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-D provide microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, FIG. <sup>20</sup> 1D: Example 6.

FIG. **2** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution  $(\bullet)$  or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein  $(\blacktriangle)$ .

FIG. **3** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of  $^{25}$  a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\bigcirc$ ).

FIG. **4** shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate <sup>30</sup> ( $\bullet$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and com-40 plete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

#### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" 50 includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that 55 stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or 60 equal to 8 m. As used herein, the term "about" means $\pm$ 5%,  $\pm$ 10%, or  $\pm$ 20% of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nano- 65 meters and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an

aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible aprepitant crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and aprepitant crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the aprepitant concentration in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $-20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol

ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol with two fatty acids and one phosphate ion. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphatidylethaphosphorylated diacylglyceride). nolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from 10about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, 15 stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl 20 residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospholipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of admin- 25 istration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated 35 versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, eggyolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 45 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeable throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier.

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 55 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 65 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or

10

base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity.

# **II. APREPITANT EMULSION AND METHODS** OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including aprepitant, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration.

The active agent, e.g., aprepitant, is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-emulsifier and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1. Use of this ratio was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on the final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant 40 emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

1. Oil Phase

60

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %,

though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

The aprepitant is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emulsifier. Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below describe emulsions made using an egg lecithin. The <sup>5</sup> phophoplipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of aprepitant and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-emulsifier such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the aprepitant. Excess co-emulsifier can be 20 removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation 25 scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the aprepitant and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-emulsifier and an oil. In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol, the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more 30 of the co-emulsifiers and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about  $60^{\circ}$  C. or  $70^{\circ}$  C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about  $50^{\circ}$  C. or  $70^{\circ}$  C., at least until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing 35 aprepitant. The mixture of aprepitant, emulsifier, co-emulsifier and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-emulsifier can be removed by standard evapo- 40 ration methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and 45 heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the aprepitant, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both aprepitant and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate 50 the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

#### 2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the aprepitant emulsion can be a 55 mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent. Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1, 2 and 3 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 60 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and sodium oleate as the pH modifying agent. Other pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium 65 hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the

emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer. citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Example 11 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 8 to 9. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described compositions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease or disorder. Accordingly, an aprepitant emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the

aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior 5 to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase, 3. Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmaceutical aprepitant compositions of the present disclosure are sterile oil-in-water emulsions comprising 10 the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising aprepitant which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures 15 using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. As described in Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA 20 Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 25 natively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil): hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The 30 temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to  $10^{\circ}$  C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C.,  $15^{\circ}$  C, to  $60^{\circ}$  C,  $20^{\circ}$  C to  $40^{\circ}$  C, or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water, then the crude 35 emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to 40 sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 45 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may 50 have a nominal pore size of 0.2 m. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For 55 large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization 60 can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns  $(\mu m)$  with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) 65 dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the aprepitant within the oil phase is an

14

important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection. As described above, the oil phase comprises aprepitant, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final aprepitant emulsion contains 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %. An emulsion is prepared which contains about 130 mg aprepitant, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg aprepitant.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase may alteraprepitant (wt %:wt %). Ratios envisioned in the present disclosure may range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of aprepitant in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together

35

65

to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, 5known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were 20 recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diam- 25 eter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, 40 potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclo- 45 sure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an aprepitant emulsion as described 50 <sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing. herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a 55 subject in need thereof.

The amount of the aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be 60 ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

# Example 1

#### Preparing of Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 m nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1A. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
Total	110	100	_

#### Example 2

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to

20

produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 m nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1B. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted par-10ticle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® 15 Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3	25
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20	
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3	
Total	63.0	100	—	30

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 3

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 40 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This 45 mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 m nylon syringe 55 filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1C. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter 60 of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This 65 aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

18	
TADIE	2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26	
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3	
Total	76.6	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing,

#### Example 4

#### Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase 35 was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer ® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 m nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

50	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
	Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
	Soybean Oil	6.00	9.95 8.96	14.8
	Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
55	Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
	Total	67.0	100	_

#### Example 5

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by

30

pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to <sup>5</sup> produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 m nylon syringe <sup>10</sup> filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

FABLE :	5
---------	---

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1	20
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10	
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60	
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5	
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328	
Total	100	100	_	25

#### Example 6

#### Preparing of Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first 35 prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200  $^{40}$ rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to  $\bar{t}he$  oil phase and subse-  $^{45}$ quently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction cham-<sup>50</sup> ber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 m nylon 55 syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion com20

position are provided in Table 6 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1D. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

15 IABLE 0				
	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
	Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1
	Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
20	Sodium Phosphate			
	Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
	Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
	Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
	Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
	Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
25	Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
	Total	112	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 7

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 Lm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 Lm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z- Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pH	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
Example 2	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months

			21				
TABLE 7-continued							
Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z- Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 3 Example 6	0.219 0.244	88 95	68 70	-42 -43	8.80 8.92	2 2	>10 months >10 months

#### Example 8

# Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to 20 room temperature the next day and visualized by microscopy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, <sup>25</sup> C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was 30 conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant 40 emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS 45 for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution,  $\bullet$ ; aprepitant emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level 50 reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emulsion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour 55 time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10

60

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosap-65 repitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing

aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively.
<sup>30</sup> FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3, ●) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3, ▲). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4, ●) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pres-40 ence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 m nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This

22

10

15

35

aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and 5 sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

1. A physically stable pharmaceutical composition, comprising:

aprepitant;

an emulsifier;

an oil; and

water;

wherein the ratio of the emulsifier to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1, wherein the ratio of the oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) ranges from about 20 11:1 to 15:1, and

wherein the composition is an emulsion.

2. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition comprises 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % aprepi-25 tant.

3. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition comprises 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant.

4. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition comprises 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % emulsifier.

5. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the  $^{30}$ composition comprises 14 wt/wt % emulsifier.

6. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

7. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition comprises 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % oil.

8. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the oil is soybean oil.

9. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises sodium oleate as a pH modifier.

24

10. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the pH of the composition ranges from 7.5 to 9.0.

11. The composition according to claim 1, wherein composition further comprises 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % sucrose.

12. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises 5 wt/wt % sucrose.

13. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

14. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises less than 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

15. A physically stable pharmaceutical composition, comprising:

aprepitant;

egg yolk lecithin;

soybean oil; and

water;

- wherein the ratio of the egg yolk lecithin to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is 20:1,
- wherein the ratio of soybean oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is 13:1,

wherein the composition is an emulsion.

16. The composition according to claim 15, wherein the composition comprises 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant.

17. The composition according to claim 15, wherein the composition comprises 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % soybean oil.

18. The composition according to claim 15, wherein the composition further comprises sodium oleate as a pH modifier.

19. The composition according to claim 15, wherein the pH of the composition ranges from 7.5 to 9.0.

20. The composition according to claim 15, wherein the composition further comprises 5 wt/wt % sucrose.

21. The composition according to claim 15, wherein the composition further comprises 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

22. The composition according to claim 15, wherein the composition further comprises less than 4 wt/wt % ethanol.

> \* \*

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 106 of 235 PageID #: 106

# Exhibit E

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1



US009974794B2

# (12) United States Patent

# Ottoboni et al.

#### (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., Redwood City, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: **Thomas B. Ottoboni**, Belmont, CA (US); **Han Han**, Mountain View, CA (US)
- (73) Assignee: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days. days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 15/705,208
- (22) Filed: Sep. 14, 2017

#### (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2018/0000829 A1 Jan. 4, 2018

# **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 14/859,013, filed on Sep. 18, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,808,465. (Continued)
- (51) Int. Cl. *A61K 31/5377* (2006.01) *A61K 47/44* (2017.01)

(Continued)

(52) U.S. Cl. CPC ...... *A61K 31/5377* (2013.01); *A61K 9/0019* (2013.01); *A61K 9/0024* (2013.01); (Continued)



# (10) Patent No.: US 9,974,794 B2

# (45) **Date of Patent:** \*May 22, 2018

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC .. A61K 31/5377; A61K 31/573; A61K 47/10; A61K 47/12; A61K 47/18;

(Continued)

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330 A 4/1997 Kaufman et al. 9,561,229 B2 \* 2/2017 Ottoboni ...... A61K 31/5377 (Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 102379845 A \* 3/2012 ...... A61K 31/5377 CN 102379845 A 3/2012 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Applicant initiated interview, Examiner's Summary, dated Aug. 31, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229. (4 pages) (Year: 2016).\*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Ernst V Arnold

Assistant Examiner — Miriam A Levin

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott Will & Emery LLP

# (57) **ABSTRACT**

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of aprepitant suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-inwater emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

#### 21 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



Page 2

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (60) Provisional application No. 62/052,948, filed on Sep. 19, 2014.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 47/26	(2006.01)
A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 31/573	(2006.01)
A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 47/12	(2006.01)
A61K 47/18	(2017.01)

- (52) U.S. Cl.
- (58) Field of Classification Search

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2007/0071777	A1	3/2007	Bromer et al.
2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.
2011/0038925	A1	2/2011	Wan et al.
2013/0236501	A1	9/2013	Booth et al.
2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2016/0206622	A1	7/2016	Ottoboni et al.

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2005/016308 A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2009/124756 A1	10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053 A1	12/2011
WO	WO 2013/177501 A2	11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606 A1	1/2014
WO	WO 2014/209962 A1	12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784 A1	3/2016

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Declaration of Thomas Ottoboni under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, filed Sep. 1, 2016 in regard to U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229. (9 pages) (Year: 2016).\*

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, [Retrieved from internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/node/105 >], (2018), 1 page. (Year: 2018).\*

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder (print-friendly version), [Retrieved from internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/print/ 105 >], ( 2018), 2 pages. (Year: 2018).\*

Zhou et al., Preparation of Aprepitant Emulsion for Intravenous Injection, Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals (2012), 43(12): 1003-1006 (English language translation), 4 pages. (Year: 2012).\*

Cassileth et al., "Antiemetic efficacy of dexamethasone therapy in patients receiving cancer chemotherapy", Arch. Intern. Med., vol. 143, No. 7, pp. 1347-1349 (1983) Abstract.

Drugs.com, "Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate", online article accessed from http://web.archive.org/web/20141224130045/http:// www.drugs.com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html retrieved from the internet Mar. 31, 2017.

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011).

International Search Report and Written Opinion from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO2016/ 044784 on Mar. 24, 2016.

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016.

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013).

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs. unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

\* cited by examiner
May 22, 2018

Sheet 1 of 4

US 9,974,794 B2







Plasma Aprepitant (ng/mL)



30

35

40

#### EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application in a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 14/859,013, filed Sep. 18, 2015, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/052,948 filed on Sep. 19, 2014, the disclosures of which are fully incor-<sup>10</sup> porated by reference in their entirety.

# TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations <sup>15</sup> and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of aprepitant for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable aprepitant emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations. <sup>20</sup>

#### BACKGROUND

Aprepitant, having the chemical name 5-[[(2R,3S)-2-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethoxy]-3-(4-fluo-<sup>25</sup> rophenyl)-4-morpholinyl]methyl]-1,2-dihydro-3H-1,2,4-triazol-3-one, has the structure:



Aprepitant is indicated for the prevention of acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy. Aprepitant is currently available in the United States as an 45 oral capsule, however due to the nausea and vomiting experienced by patients, it is desirable to formulate aprepitant as a liquid suitable for parenteral or intravenous administration.

Liquid formulations containing aprepitant are very chal- 50 lenging to make as aprepitant is a molecule having poor solubility and poor permeability characteristics. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the aprepitant once admin-55 istered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size 60 Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m 65 (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

2

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow aprepitant to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises aprepitant, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent and a pH-adjusting agent. In some embodiments, the pH-adjusting agent is a buffer.

In one embodiment, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil selected from the group consisting of structurally modified or hydrolyzed coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % or 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %,  $^{5}$  36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in 10 a unit of the composition. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin. wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % to 10 % to 6 wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % less %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % less %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt %, less than wt/wt % less %, less than wt/wt %, %, less

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another 30 embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant 35 (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, or 25:1. 40

In one embodiment, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 45 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1 to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, or 1.25:1 to 1.75:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 50 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 1 55 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g, 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g, 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is a 60 lecithin. In another embodiment the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 65 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

4

In one embodiment, the emulsifier is a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises a cosurfactant. In another embodiment, the co-surfactant is ethanol.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer 40 but does not comprise a pH-adjusting agent which is different than the buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer functions as both a pH-adjusting agent and a buffer.

In another embodiment, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In one another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In one embodiment, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In another embodiment, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the pH adjusting agent is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, potassium oleate, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 5 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still another embodiment, the 10 composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 15 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 20 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone 25 sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a dose of the composition. 30

In one embodiment, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose 35 of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a dose of the composition.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phos- 40 phate.

In one embodiment, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 45 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is main- 50 tained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising aprepitant and suitable for parenteral adminis- 55 tration is provided.

In one embodiment, the administration is intravenous administration.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in 60 ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based 65 mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) 6

subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In one embodiment, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In another embodiment, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still another embodiment, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In one embodiment, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In another embodiment, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In yet another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the highpressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In one embodiment, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In another embodiment, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about  $0.2 \ \mu m$  (micrometers).

35

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every <sup>5</sup> combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment <sup>10</sup> of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-D provide microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, FIG. <sup>20</sup> 1D: Example 6.

FIG. **2** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution  $(\bullet)$  or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein  $(\blacktriangle)$ .

FIG. **3** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of  $^{25}$  a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\bigcirc$ ).

FIG. **4** shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate <sup>30</sup> ( $\bullet$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and com-40 plete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

#### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" 50 includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that 55 stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or 60 equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means $\pm$ 5%,  $\pm$ 10%, or  $\pm$ 20% of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nano- 65 meters and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an

aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 µm and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible aprepitant crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and aprepitant crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the aprepitant concentration in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $-20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol

ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol with two fatty acids and one phosphate ion. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphatidylethaphosphorylated diacylglyceride). nolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from 10about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, 15 stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl 20 residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospholipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of admin- 25 istration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated 35 versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, eggyolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 45 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeable throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier.

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 55 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 65 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or

10

base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity.

# **II. APREPITANT EMULSION AND METHODS** OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including aprepitant, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration.

The active agent, e.g., aprepitant, is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-emulsifier and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1. Use of this ratio was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on the final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant 40 emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

1. Oil Phase

60

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %,

though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

The aprepitant is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emulsifier. Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below describe emulsions made using an egg lecithin. The phos-<sup>5</sup> pholipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of aprepitant and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-emulsifier such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the aprepitant. Excess co-emulsifier can be 20 removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation 25 scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the aprepitant and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-emulsifier and an oil. In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol, the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more 30 of the co-emulsifiers and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about  $60^{\circ}$  C. or  $70^{\circ}$  C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about  $50^{\circ}$  C. or  $70^{\circ}$  C., at least until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing 35 aprepitant. The mixture of aprepitant, emulsifier, co-emulsifier and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-emulsifier can be removed by standard evapo- 40 ration methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and 45 heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the aprepitant, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both aprepitant and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate 50 the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

#### 2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the aprepitant emulsion can be a 55 mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent. Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1, 2 and 3 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 60 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and sodium oleate as the pH modifying agent. Other pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium 65 hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the

emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer. citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Example 11 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 8 to 9. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described compositions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease or disorder. Accordingly, an aprepitant emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the

aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior 5 to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase, 3. Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmaceutical aprepitant compositions of the present disclosure are sterile oil-in-water emulsions comprising 10 the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising aprepitant which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures 15 using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. As described in Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA 20 Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 25 natively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil): hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The 30 temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to  $10^{\circ}$  C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C.,  $15^{\circ}$  C, to  $60^{\circ}$  C,  $20^{\circ}$  C to  $40^{\circ}$  C, or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water, then the crude 35 emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to 40 sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 45 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may 50 have a nominal pore size of 0.2 µm. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For 55 large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization 60 can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns (µm) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) 65 dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the aprepitant within the oil phase is an

14

important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection. As described above, the oil phase comprises aprepitant, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final aprepitant emulsion contains 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %. An emulsion is prepared which contains about 130 mg aprepitant, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg aprepitant.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase may alteraprepitant (wt %:wt %). Ratios envisioned in the present disclosure may range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of aprepitant in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together

35

65

to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, 5known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were 20 recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diam- 25 eter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, 40 potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclo- 45 sure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an aprepitant emulsion as described 50 <sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing. herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a 55 subject in need thereof.

The amount of the aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be 60 ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

# Example 1

#### Preparing of Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1A. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
Total	110	100	_

#### Example 2

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to

20

35

produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1B. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted par-10ticle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern $\mathbb{R}$  15 Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20	
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3	
Total	63.0	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 3

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 40 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This 45 mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1C. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter 60 of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This 65 aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

18	
TABLE	3

Component	Amount (g) Concentration (w/w %)		Ratio to Aprepitant			
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1			
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20			
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3			
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26			
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7			
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667			
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3			
Total	76.6	100	_			

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing,

#### Example 4

#### Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer ® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
50	Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
50	Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
	Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
	Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
	Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
55	Total	67.0	100	_

#### Example 5

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and

30

subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 5

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	1
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1	
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10	
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60	
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5	
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328	-
Total	100	100	—	-

#### Example 6

#### Preparing of Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 35 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture 40 was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then 45 passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emul- 50 sion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion

20

composition are provided in Table 6 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1D. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

5	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
	Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1
	Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
	Sodium Phosphate			
)	Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
	Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
	Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
	Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
	Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
	Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
5	Total	112	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 7

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z- Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pH	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
Example 2	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months
Example 3	0.219	88	68	-42	8.80	2	>10 months
Example 6	0.244	95	70	-43	8.92	2	>10 months

25

50

#### Example 8

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to room temperature the next day and visualized by micros-10 copy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in 15 examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose 20 (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were 30 administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma 35 concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution,  $\bullet$ ; aprepitant emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emul- 40 sion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent 45 except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phos-55 phate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug 65 concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the

appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively. FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

1. A physically stable pharmaceutical composition comprising:

0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % aprepitant;

13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % egg yolk lecithin;

9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % soybean oil; and

a pH modifier, wherein the pH modifier is sodium oleate; wherein the pH of the composition ranges from 7.5 to 9.0, wherein the ratio of egg yolk lecithin to aprepitant (wt

%:wt %) ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1.

**2**. The composition according to claim **1**, wherein the composition comprises 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant.

5

15

**3**. The composition according to claim **1**, wherein the composition comprises 14 wt/wt % egg yolk lecithin.

**4**. The composition according to claim **1**, wherein the composition further comprises 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % sucrose.

5. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises 5 wt/wt % sucrose.

6. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % than 0.  $^{10}$ 

7. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises less than 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

**8**. A physically stable pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration comprising:

0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant;

14 wt/wt % egg yolk lecithin;

9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % soybean oil; and

a pH modifier, wherein the pH modifier is sodium oleate;

wherein the pH of the composition ranges from 7.5 to 9.0. <sub>20</sub> 9. The composition according to claim 8, wherein the

composition further comprises 5 wt/wt % sucrose. 10. The composition according to claim 8, wherein the composition further comprises 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt %

ethanol. 25 11. The composition according to claim 8, wherein the

composition further comprises less than 4 wt/wt % ethanol.

**12**. A method for treating nausea and vomiting in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject the pharmaceutical composition according to claim **1**.

13. The method according to claim 12, wherein the nausea and vomiting is chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting.

14. The method according to claim 13, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to highly emetic chemotherapy.

**15**. The method according to claim **13**, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to moderately emetic chemotherapy.

16. The method according to claim 12, wherein the administering is intravenous.

17. A method for treating nausea and vomiting in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject the pharmaceutical composition according to claim **8**.

**18**. The method according to claim **17**, wherein the nausea and vomiting is chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting.

**19**. The method according to claim **18**, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to highly emetic chemotherapy.

**20**. The method according to claim **18**, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to moderately emetic chemotherapy.

**21**. The method according to claim **17**, wherein the administering is intravenous.

\* \* \* \* \*

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 125 of 235 PageID #: 125

# Exhibit F

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1



US010500208B2

# (12) United States Patent

# Ottoboni et al.

#### (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., Redwood City, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Thomas B. Ottoboni, Belmont, CA
  (US); Han Han, Mountain View, CA
  (US)
- (73) Assignee: **HERON THERAPEUTICS, INC.**, San Diego, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 135 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 15/398,928
- (22) Filed: Jan. 5, 2017

# (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2017/0112847 A1 Apr. 27, 2017

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 15/083,071, filed on Mar. 28, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,561,229, which is a (Continued)
- (51) Int. Cl. *A61K 31/5377* (2006.01) *A61K 9/00* (2006.01)

(Continued)

(52) U.S. Cl. CPC ...... *A61K 31/5377* (2013.01); *A61K 9/0019* (2013.01); *A61K 9/0024* (2013.01); (Continued)

# (10) Patent No.: US 10,500,208 B2

# (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Dec. 10, 2019

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC ...... A61K 31/5377; A61K 31/573; A61K 9/0019; A61K 9/107; A61K 9/0024;

(Continued)

# (56) References Cited

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330 A	4/1997	Kaufman et a				
9,561,229 B2	2/2017	Ottoboni et al				
	(Continued)					

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 102379845 A \* 3/2012 ....... A61K 31/5377 CN 102379845 A 3/2012 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hargreaves et al. (Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting, Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences (Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.) (2011) 1222: 40-48 (cont'd) (Year: 2011).\*

#### (Continued)

Primary Examiner - Brian-Yong S Kwon

Assistant Examiner — Miriam A Levin

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm - McDermott Will &

Emery LLP; Judy M. Mohr; Wen Li

# (57) **ABSTRACT**

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of aprepitant suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-inwater emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

#### 17 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



Page 2

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

continuation of application No. 14/859,013, filed on Sep. 18, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,808,465.

- (60) Provisional application No. 62/052,948, filed on Sep. 19, 2014.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 47/12	(2006.01)
A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
A61K 47/44	(2017.01)
A61K 31/573	(2006.01)
A61K 47/18	(2017.01)
A61K 47/26	(2006.01)

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC ....... A61K 47/10; A61K 47/12; A61K 47/18; A61K 47/24: A61K 47/26: A61K 47/24

A61K 47/24; A61K 47/26; A61K 47/44 See application file for complete search history.

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

2007/0071777	A1*	3/2007	Bromer	A61K 9/1075	
				424/400	
2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.		
2011/0038925	A1	2/2011	Wan et al.		
2013/0236501	A1	9/2013	Booth et al.		
2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al.		
2016/0024092	A1*	1/2016	Wan	A61K 9/0019	
				546/16	
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.		
2016/0206622	A1	7/2016	Ottoboni et al.		

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2005/016308 A1	2/2005	
WO	WO 2009/124756 A1	10/2009	
WO	WO 2011/158053 A1	12/2011	
WO	WO 2013/177501 A2	11/2013	
WO	WO 2014/005606 A1	1/2014	
WO	WO-2014005606 A1 *	1/2014	A61K 31/5377

WO	WO 2014/209962 A1	12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784 A1	3/2016

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hargreaves et al. (continued from above): (Issue: Pharmaceutical Science to Improve the Human Condition: Prix Galien, 2010) (Year: 2011).\*

Sun et al. (Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids, Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol. (2013) (available on-line Jul. 17, 2013) 72: 509-513) (Year: 2013).\*

Applicant initiated interview, Examiners Summary, dated Aug. 31, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 4 pages (2016).

Declaration of Thomas Ottoboni under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, filed Sep. 1, 2016 in regard to U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 9 pages (2016).

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, Retrieved from the internet http://www.lipoid.com/en/node/105, 1 page (2018).

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, print friendly version, Retrieved from the Internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/print/105, 2 pages (2018).

Cassileth et al., "Antiemetic efficacy of dexamethasone therapy in patients receiveing cancer chemotherapy", Arch. Intern. Med., vol. 143, No. 7, pp. 1347-1349 (1983) Abstract.

Drugs.com, "Dexamethasone Hydrogen Phosphate", online article accessed from http://web.archive.org/web/20141224130045/http:// www.drugs.com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html retrieved from the internet Mar. 31, 2017.

Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotheray-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011).

Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemoher. Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013).

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapyinduced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

International Search Report and Written Opinion from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO20161044784 on Mar. 24, 2016, 10 pages.

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016, 5 pages.

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation"; 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs. unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) *English Translation Only*.

Curran and Robinson, "Aprepitant: A review of its use in the prevention of nausea and vomiting", Drugs, vol. 69, No. 13, pp. 1853-1878 (2009).

\* cited by examiner

<b>U.S.</b> Patent	
--------------------	--

Dec. 10, 2019

Sheet 1 of 4

US 10,500,208 B2









25

30

35

40

#### EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/083,071, filed Mar. 28, 2016, now allowed, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 14/859,013, filed Sep. 18, 2015, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/052,948 filed on Sep. 19, 2014, the disclosures of which are fully incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of aprepitant for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable aprepitant emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations.

# BACKGROUND

Aprepitant, having the chemical name 5-[[(2R,3S)-2-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethoxy]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-morpholinyl]methyl]-1,2-dihydro-3H-1,2,4-triazol-3-one, has the structure:



Aprepitant is indicated for the prevention of acute and 45 delayed nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy. Aprepitant is currently available in the United States as an oral capsule, however due to the nausea and vomiting experienced by patients, it is desirable to formulate aprepi-50 tant as a liquid suitable for parenteral or intravenous administration.

Liquid formulations containing aprepitant are very challenging to make as aprepitant is a molecule having poor solubility and poor permeability characteristics. One means 55 of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the aprepitant once administered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet 60 size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for 65 (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed

as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow aprepitant to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises aprepitant, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent and a pH-adjusting agent. In some embodiments, the pH-adjusting agent is a buffer.

In one embodiment, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil selected from the group consisting of structurally modified or hydrolyzed coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % or 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In

another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 5 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 10wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment, the oil is sovbean oil. 15

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt % 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt 20 %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight 25 of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 30 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 35 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) 40 in the composition is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, or 25:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1. In another 45 embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1 to 4:1, 1:1 to 502:1, or 1.25:1 to 1.75:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 55 that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substan-1.95:1.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 1 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g. 2.9 60 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g. 3.9g, 4 g emulsifier. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 65 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5

4

g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the emulsifier is a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises a cosurfactant. In another embodiment, the co-surfactant is ethanol

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer but does not comprise a pH-adjusting agent which is different than the buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer functions as both a pH-adjusting agent and a buffer.

In another embodiment, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In one another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, tially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In one embodiment, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In another embodiment, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the pH adjusting agent is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, potassium oleate, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt 5 % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt 10 %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 15 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 20 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no osmotic agent. 25

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 30 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a dose of the composition.

In one embodiment, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a dose of the composition. In another 35 embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a dose of the composition. 40

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the composition is a stable system 45 maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained above 50 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained above 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years 55 at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising aprepitant and suitable for parenteral administration is provided.

In one embodiment, the administration is intravenous 60 administration.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally 65 with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to 6

generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In one embodiment, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In another embodiment, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still another embodiment, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In one embodiment, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In another embodiment, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In yet another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the highpressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In one embodiment, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter.

In another embodiment, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about 0.2 μm (micrometers).

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every combination of two or more of such features, is included 10within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages 15 of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, FIG. 1D: Example 6.

FIG. 2 shows plasma levels of a prepitant after injection of 25a fosaprepitant solution  $(\bullet)$  or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein  $(\blacktriangle)$ .

FIG. 3 shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a solution of fosaprepitant  $(\blacktriangle)$  or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared 30 as described herein  $(\bullet)$ .

FIG. 4 shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate  $(\bullet)$  or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many 40 different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and complete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art. 45

#### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly 50 dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1 µm to 8 µm is stated, it is intended 60 that 2 µm, 3 µm, 4 µm, 5 µm, 6 µm, and 7 µm are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or equal to 8 µm. As used herein, the term "about" means±5%,  $\pm 10\%$ , or  $\pm 20\%$  of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of 8

droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nanometers and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 µm and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible aprepitant crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and aprepitant 20 crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the aprepitant concentration in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $35 -20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers 55 to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and

65

block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol with two 5 fatty acids and one phosphate ion. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphorylated diacylglyceride), phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with 10 about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a 15 decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, 20 eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospho- 25 lipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of administration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring 30 lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated 35 versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, eggyolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 45 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeable throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier. 50

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 55 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %.

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 65 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or

10

base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity.

# II. APREPITANT EMULSION AND METHODS OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including aprepitant, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration.

The active agent, e.g., aprepitant, is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-emulsifier and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1. Use of this ratio was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: 35 oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on the final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

1. Oil Phase

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %,

though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

The aprepitant is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emulsifier. Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below describe emulsions made using an egg lecithin. The phos-<sup>5</sup> pholipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of aprepitant and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-emulsifier such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the aprepitant. Excess co-emulsifier can be 20 removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation 25 scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the aprepitant and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-emulsifier and an oil. In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol, the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more 30 of the co-emulsifiers and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., at least until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing 35 aprepitant. The mixture of aprepitant, emulsifier, co-emulsifier and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-emulsifier can be removed by standard evapo- 40 ration methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and 45 heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the aprepitant, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both aprepitant and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate 50 the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

#### 2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the aprepitant emulsion can be a 55 mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent. Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1, 2 and 3 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 60 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and sodium oleate as the pH modifying agent. Other pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium 65 hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the

emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer. citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Example 11 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 8 to 9. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described compositions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease or disorder. Accordingly, an aprepitant emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the

aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior 5 to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase, 3. Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmaceutical aprepitant compositions of the present disclosure are sterile oil-in-water emulsions comprising 10 the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising aprepitant which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures 15 using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. As described in Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA 20 Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 25 natively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil): hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The 30 temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to  $10^{\circ}$  C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C.,  $15^{\circ}$  C, to  $60^{\circ}$  C,  $20^{\circ}$  C to  $40^{\circ}$  C, or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water, then the crude 35 emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to 40 sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 45 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may 50 have a nominal pore size of 0.2 µm. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For 55 large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization 60 can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns  $(\mu m)$  with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) 65 dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the aprepitant within the oil phase is an

14

important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection. As described above, the oil phase comprises aprepitant, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final aprepitant emulsion contains 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %. An emulsion is prepared which contains about 130 mg aprepitant, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg aprepitant.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase may alteraprepitant (wt %:wt %). Ratios envisioned in the present disclosure may range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of aprepitant in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together

to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, 5known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were 20 recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diam- 25 eter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the 35 composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, 40 potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclo- 45 sure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an aprepitant emulsion as described 50 <sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing. herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a 55 subject in need thereof.

The amount of the aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be 60 ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### **IV. EXAMPLES**

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

65

16

Preparing of Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 1

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1A. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
Total	110	100	_

#### Example 2

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to

20

produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe <sup>5</sup> filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1B. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted par-10ticle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® 15 Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	-
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1	-
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20	24
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3	23
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20	
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3	
Total	63.0	100	_	30

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 3

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 40 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This 45 mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe 55 filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1C. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter 60 of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This 65 aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

18	3	
DI	Б	2

TA

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3
Total	76.6	100	—

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing,

#### Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 4

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase 35 was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer ® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	—

#### Example 5

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by

15

30

pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABL	E	5
	1.2	~

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1	-
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10	20
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60	
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5	
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328	
Total	100	100	—	
				- 2

#### Preparing of Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 6

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of 35 egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase  $_{40}$ was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-45 Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection 50 was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion

20

composition are provided in Table 6 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1D. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1
Dexamethasone Sodium	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
Phosphate			
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
Water for Injection	2.1	64.2	93.3
Total	112	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 7

# Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z- Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1 Example 2 Example 3	0.122 0.200 0.219	99 127 88	87 101 68	-43 -47 -42	8.74 8.77 8.80	2 3 2	>10 months >10 months >10 months
Example 6	0.244	95	70	-43	8.92	2	>10 months

25

#### Example 8

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to room temperature the next day and visualized by micros-10 copy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in 15 examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose 20 (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were 30 administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma 35 concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution,  $\bullet$ ; aprepitant emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emul- 40 sion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent 45 except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phos-55 phate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate com-60 bination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug 65 concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the

appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively. FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

- 1. An injectable emulsion comprising:
- aprepitant;
- 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % of an emulsifier;
- an oil:

50

- a co-emulsifier which is an alcohol;
- a tonicity modifier;
- a pH modifier; and
- water:
- wherein the pH of the emulsion ranges from about 7.5 to 9.0,

wherein the emulsion is physically stable.

15

2. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the ratio of the oil to the aprepitant in the emulsion ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

3. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the ratio of the emulsifier to the aprepitant in the emulsion ranges from  $_5$  about 15:1 to 30:1 (wt/wt %).

**4**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of emulsifier to oil ranges from about 1:1 to 3:1 (wt/wt %).

**5**. The emulsion according to claim **4**, wherein the emulsifier is a phospholipid.

**6**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, further comprising dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the dexamethasone sodium phosphate is present in the aqueous phase.

7. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emulsifier is an egg lecithin.

**8**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, further comprising a buffer.

9. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the pH modifier is sodium oleate.

**10**. The emulsion according to claim **8**, wherein the buffer  $_{20}$  is Tris buffer.

**11**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the oil is soybean oil.

**12**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the alcohol is ethanol.

13. The emulsion according to claim 12, wherein the ethanol is present at less than 10 wt/wt %.

**14**. A method for preparing a pharmaceutical emulsion according to claim **1** comprising:

combining the aprepitant, the emulsifier, and the alcohol with the oil to generate an oil phase;

combining water, the Tonicity agent, the pH modifier, and optionally the buffer to generate an aqueous phase;

homogenizing, the oil phase with the aqueous phase to generate a coarse emulsion premix;

homogenizing the coarse emulsion premix at a pressure between 10,000 and 30,000 psi using a microfluidizer to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion; and

sterilizing the pharmaceutical emulsion.

**15**. The method according to claim **14**, wherein homogenizing the coarse emulsion premix comprises 4 to 15 passes through the microfluidizer.

**16**. The method according to claim **14**, wherein the sterilizing comprising passing the pharmaceutical emulsion through a filter having a pore size of about 0.2 microns.

17. The method according to claim 14, further comprising adding a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate to the fine emulsion prior to sterile filtration.

\* \* \* \* \*

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 144 of 235 PageID #: 144

# Exhibit G
US010624850B2



# (12) United States Patent

# Ottoboni et al.

# (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST AND USES THEREOF

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: **Thomas B. Ottoboni**, Belmont, CA (US); **Han Han**, Mountain View, CA (US)
- (73) Assignee: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 15/965,638
- (22) Filed: Apr. 27, 2018

# (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2019/0000762 A1 Jan. 3, 2019

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (62) Division of application No. 15/012,532, filed on Feb. 1, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,974,742.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 31/496	(2006.01)
A61K 31/43	(2006.01)
A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 47/44	(2017.01)
A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
A61K 31/435	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5377	(2006.01)
A61K 31/573	(2006.01)

- (58) Field of Classification Search None

See application file for complete search history.

# (56) **References Cited**

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330 A	A 4/199	97 Kaufman et a	1
9,561,229 E	32 2/20	17 Ottoboni et al	1.
9,808,465 E	32 11/20	17 Ottoboni et al	1.
9,974,742 E	32 5/20	18 Ottoboni et al	1.
9,974,793 E	32 5/20	18 Ottoboni et al	1.
9,974,794 E	32 5/20	18 Ottoboni et al	1.
2007/0071777 A	A1 3/200	07 Bromer et al.	

# (10) Patent No.: US 10,624,850 B2

# (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Apr. 21, 2020

2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.	
2011/0038925	A1*	2/2011	Wan	A61K 9/0019
				424/450
2013/0236501	Al	9/2013	Booth et al.	
2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al.	
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.	
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.	
2016/0206622	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.	
2017/0112847	A1	4/2017	Ottoboni et al.	
2017/0216205	Al	8/2017	Ottoboni et al.	
2018/0000828	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.	
2018/0000829	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.	

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	102379845		*	3/2012
CN	102379845	Α		3/2012
WO	WO 2005/016308	A1		2/2005
WO	WO 2009/124756	A1		10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053	A1		12/2011
WO	WO 2013/177501	A2		11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606	A1		1/2014
WO	WO 2014/209962	A1		12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784	A1		3/2016

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Curran et al. in Drugs 69(13):1853-1878 (2009) (Year: 2009).\* Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

Dexamethasone Hydrogen Phosphate retrieved from the internet from web.archive.org/web/20141224130045/http://www.drugs.com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html (2017).

Cassileth et al., "Antiemetic efficacy of dexamethasone therapy in patients receiving cancer chemotherapy", Arch. Intern. Med., vol. 143, No. 7, pp. 1347-1349 (1983) Abstract Only.

Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011).

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO2016/044784 on Mar. 24, 2016.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Dennis Heyer

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott Will & Emery LLP; Judy M. Mohr; Wen Li

# (57) ABSTRACT

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of a neurokinin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-in-water emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

# 16 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets

Page 2

# (56) **References Cited**

# OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016.

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013).

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs.unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

Applicant initiated interview, Examiners Summary, dated Aug. 31, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 4 pages (2016).

Declaration of Thomas Ottoboni under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, filed Sep. 1, 2016 in regard to U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 9 pages (2016).

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, Retrieved from the internet http://www.lipiod.com/en/node/105, 1 page (2018).

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, print friendly version, Retrieved from the internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/print/105, 2 pages (2018).

\* cited by examiner

```
U.S. Patent
```

Apr. 21, 2020

Sheet 1 of 4

US 10,624,850 B2









Plasma Dexamethosone (ng/mL)

5

# **EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST AND USES** THEREOF

# CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a divisional of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/012,532, filed Feb. 1, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,974,742, the disclosure of which is fully incorporated by 10reference in its entirety.

# TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations 15 and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of an NK-1 receptor antagonist for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions and pharmaceutical 20 formulations.

# BACKGROUND

Emesis is a critical problem experienced as a result of 25 anticancer cytotoxic therapy. Up to 80% of patients will experience chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV) without prophylactic therapy (Vieira dos Santos et al., 2012, J Natl Cancer Inst, 104:1280-1292). Navari et al. (1999, N Engl J Med, 340:190-195) showed that neuroki- 30 nin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonists improve CINV when used in combination with cisplatin-based chemotherapy. NK-1 receptor antagonists block binding of substance P to the receptor, thereby preventing or limiting induction of vomiting pathways mediated by the NK-1 receptor (Aziz, 2012, 35 Ann Palliat Med, 1:130-136).

NK-1 receptor antagonists currently approved and marketed include aprepitant and rolapitant HCl, which are both available in oral form. Not surprisingly, oral dosage forms can create a problem for patients suffering from emesis, 40 described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary specifically, for example, on days two and three of chemotherapy. Accordingly, it is desirable to have injectable formulations to simplify treatment for these patients. Described herein are emulsions formulated for administering to a patient by injection. These emulsions are formulated to 45 contain neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists which may be poorly soluble in aqueous solvents or unstable in aqueousbased liquid formulations.

Liquid formulations containing NK-1 receptor antagonists having poor solubility and/or poor gastrointestinal 50 permeability characteristics can be very challenging to formulate for purposes of long-term storage and for administration. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the 55 active agent once administered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size 60 Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm 65 (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

2

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet; and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

# BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises a neurokinin 1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent, and a pH modifier.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of aprepitant, rolapitant, netupitant, lanepitant, vestipitant, orvepitant maleate, casopitant, ezlopitant, serlopitant, befetupitant and maropitant, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is poorly soluble in water.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, casopitant, ezlopitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, and orvepitant.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

In some embodiments, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil wherein the oil is selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof. In other

embodiments, the oil is hydrolyzed. In still other embodiments, the oil is structurally modified.

In some embodiments, the emulsifier comprises a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures 10 thereof.

In some embodiments, the co-surfactant comprises an alcohol. In other embodiments, the co-surfactant is ethanol.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an oleate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other 15 embodiments, the oleate is sodium, potassium or ammonium oleate. In yet other embodiments, the pH modifier is sodium oleate or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises a buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the 20 group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In still other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. 25

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an oleate and a buffer. In other embodiments, the oleate is sodium oleate and the buffer is Tris buffer.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium 30 hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium oleate, ammonium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, and mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 35 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 8 wt/wt5, 8.5 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, 9.5 wt/wt %, 10 wt/wt %, or 10.5 wt/wt % oil. In 40 still other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. 45 In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In still other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg 50 yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0.05 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 0.2 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.3 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.6 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.5 wt/wt % oleate 55 or salt thereof. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 0.05 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt %, 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.3 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt %, 0.5 wt/wt %, 0.6 wt/wt %, 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.9 wt/wt %, 1.0 wt/wt % or 1.5 wt/wt % oleate or salt thereof. In still other 60 embodiments, the oleate or sodium oleate. In still another embodiment, the oleate or sodium oleate is the pH modifier.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt 65 % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt

%, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1, 5:1 to 10:1, 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 10:1 to 30:1, 10:1 to 20:1, 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 10:1, 11:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, 25:1, or 30:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1, or 32:1 to 34:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of (emul-

50

sifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1, to 4:1, 5 1:1 to 2:1, 1.25:1 to 1.75:1, or 1.4:1 to 1.6:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 10 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 1 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 15 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g. 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g. 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharma- $_{20}$  ceutical composition comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.  $_{25}$ 

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 30 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt 35 % to 6 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 4 wt/wt % or 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In other embodiments, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, 40 less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In other embodiments, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt 45 %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and water.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water. 55

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer but does not comprise a pH modifier which is different from the buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer functions 60 as both a pH modifier agent and a buffer.

In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris 65 buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected

6

from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In some embodiments, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In other embodiments, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still other embodiments, the

composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still other embodiments, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In still other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In some embodiments, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg,

170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist

In some embodiments, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt 5 %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In some embodiments, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 10 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. 15 In other embodiments, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound and 20 suitable for parenteral administration is provided.

In some embodiments, the administration is intravenous administration.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and 25 an emulsifier in ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) 30 combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) combining a NK-1 receptor antagonist, an emulsifier, and an alcohol with an oil to generate an oil phase; (b) combining water, a 40 tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and optionally a buffer to generate an aqueous phase; (c) homogenizing the oil phase with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion; and (d) sterilizing the pharmaceutical emulsion. In other embodiments, the homogenizing comprises high 45 speed homogenization.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, 50 optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) 55 subjecting the crude emulsion to homogenization to generate a fine emulsion. In other embodiments, the subjecting the homogenization to generate a crude emulsion is high-speed homogenization. In still other embodiments, the homogenization to generate a fine emulsion is a high pressure homog- 60 enization.

In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In some embodiments, preparing the aqueous phase fur- 65 ther comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In other embodiments,

8

the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still other embodiments, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In some embodiments, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about 25° C. to 80° C., 40° C. to 75° C., 60° C. to 70° C., or at about 25° C., 35° C., 45° C., 60° C., 65° C., 70° C. or 75° C.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In other embodiments, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In still other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about 10° C. to about 60° C., 20° C. to about 60° C., about 30° C. to about 50° C., or about 35° C. to about 45° C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about 25° C., 30° C., 35° C., 40° C., 45° C. or 50° C.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In other embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further 35 is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In some embodiments, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In other embodiments, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about 0.2 µm (micrometers).

In another aspect, the compositions described herein are for treatment of a subject, and the composition is administered via injection to a subject in need.

In some embodiments, the compositions are for use in a method for the treatment of emesis induced by a chemotherapeutic agent, by radiation-induced nausea and vomiting, and/or by post-operative induced nausea and vomiting in a subject. In other embodiments, the treatment comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist as described herein. In still other embodiments, the compositions are for use in preventing or treating acute and delayed nausea and vomiting.

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment

5

25

of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-1D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, 10 FIG. 1D: Example 6

FIG. **2** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution ( $\bullet$ ) or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

FIG. **3** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of  $^{15}$  a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\bigcirc$ ).

FIG. **4** shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate  $2^{0}$  (**•**) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein (**•**).

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and com-30 plete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

# I. Definitions

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly 35 dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like. 40

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended 45 that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means ±5%, ±10%, or ±20% of the value being modified. 50

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nanometers and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an 55 aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under 60 USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature 65 for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible NK-1 receptor antago-

nist crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of  $4 \times to 10 \times$ . An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and NK-1 receptor antagonist crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the concentration the NK-1 receptor antagonist in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $-20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol in which the secondary alcohol and one of the primary alcohols has been esterified with fatty acids and the other primary alcohol has been esterified with a phosphate group. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphorylated diacylglyceride), phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have

any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such 5 as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the 10 drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospholipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of administration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the 15 present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be 20 obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization prop-25 erties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used 30 as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, egg yolk-, egg-, soybean-, and corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchange- 35 ably throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier.

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 40 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 45 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %.

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocar- 50 bons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a 55 species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution. Buffers are well-known in the art and readily available. Buffers for use according to the methods and compositions described herein include but are not limited to phosphate, citrate, Tris, carbonate, succinate, maleate, 60 borate, MES, Bis-Tris, ADA, aces, PIPES, MOPSO, Bis-Tri Propane, BES, MOPS, TES, HEPES, DIPSO, MOBS, TAPSO, Trizma, HEPPSO, POPSO, TEA, EPPS, Tricine, Gly-Gly, Bicine, GEPBS, TAPS, AMPD, TABS, AMPSO, CHES, CAPSO, AMP, CAPS, and CABS.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity. A 12

"therapeutically effective amount" means the amount that, when administered to an animal or subject for treating or preventing a disorder, condition, or disease, is sufficient to effect treatment for that disorder, condition, or disease.

As used herein, the term "emesis" includes nausea and vomiting.

The term "substantially" in reference to a certain feature or entity means to a significant degree or nearly completely (i.e. to a degree of 85% or greater) in reference to the feature or entity.

II. NK-1 Reception Antagonist Emulsion and Methods of Making

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including an NK-1 receptor antagonist, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition can be an injectable emulsion and is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration.

The NK-1 receptor antagonist compound is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-surfactant and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30:1, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. For example, in formulating an oil phase comprising aprepitant, use of an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1 was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1. Accordingly, in some embodiments the stable emulsion comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist and to be administered to the subject can have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. Also contemplated, however, are emulsions in which the oil:antagonist compound ratio is about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1 or 5:1 to 10:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on a final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

Suitable NK-1 receptor antagonists for use in the presently described pharmaceutical emulsions include RP 67580 ((3aR,7aR)-Octahydro-2-[1-imino-2-(2-methoxyphenyl) ethyl]-7,7-diphenyl-4H-isoindol)), WIN 51078 (17-β-Hydroxy-17- $\alpha$ -ethynyl-5- $\alpha$ -androstano[3,2-b]pyrimido[1,2-a] benzimidazole), 1-733,060, (((2S,3 S)-3-[[3,5-bis (Trifluoromethyl) phenyl]methoxy]-2-phenylpiperidine hydrochloride), 1-703,606 (cis-2-(Diphenylmethel)-N-([2iodophenyl]methyl)-1-azabicyclo(2.2.2)octan-3-amine) MDL 105,212 (R)-1-[2-[3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,4,5trimethoxybenzoyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-ethyl]-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxamide hydrochloride), serlopitant, maropitant, Antagonist D, aprepitant, fosaprepitant, R116301, CGP49823, CP-96345, CP-999994, GR-203040, MDL-103392, 1-760735, SDZ-NKT-343, nolpitanitium (SR-

10

140333), AV608, rolapitant, SCH 900978, AV608, GSK424887 (GlaxoSmithKline), GSK206136 (GlaxoSmithKline), GR-205171, CP-99994, TAK 637 ((S)-7-(3,5-Bi s-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-9-methyl-5-p-tolyl-8,9,10,11-tetrahydro-7H-1,7,11a-triaza-cycloocta[b]naphthalene-6,12-5 dione), LY303870 ([(R)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetylamino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-(4-(piperidin-1-yl) piperidin-1-yl)acetyl)amino[propane]), LY686017 chloro-phenyl)-{2-[5-pyridin-4-yl-1-(3,5-

bistrifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-methanone), E-6006, casopitant/GW679769 ((2R,4S)-4-(4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl)-N-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-(4-fluoro-2-

methylphenyl)-N-methylpiperidine-1-carboxamide),

vestipitant, orvepitant and orvepitant maleate, befetupitant, 15 netupitant, ezlopitant, CP-122721, MPC-4505 (Myriad Genetics, Inc.), CP-122721 (Pfizer, Inc.), CJ-1 2,255 (Pfizer, Inc.), SRR 240600 (Sanofi-Aventis), or TA-5538 (Tanabe Seiyaku Co.) including all pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

1. Oil Phase

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant 25 seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on 30 glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, 35 may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and 40 sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean 45 oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %, though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

To generate the oil phase, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emul- 50 sifier. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 are examples in which NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions made using an egg lecithin. A phospholipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 55 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of antagonist and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-surfactant such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which the co-surfactant is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an 60 elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the NK-1 receptor antagonist and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature 65 such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the NK-1 receptor antagonist. Excess co-surfactant can be

14

removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the NK-1 receptor antagonist and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-surfactant and an oil. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which the co-surfactant is ethanol and the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more of the co-surfactants and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or  $70^{\circ}$  C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., at least until the NK-1 receptor antagonist and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing the NK-1 receptor antagonist. The mixture of NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier, co-surfactant and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min 20 to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-surfactant can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion can be a mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent (pH modifier). Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1-3, 5, 6, and 11-15, and 17-19 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. However, it is understood that the pH modifier can be other oleic acids or salts thereof including but not limited to sodium oleate, potassium oleate and ammonium oleate. The oleic acid can comprise about 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or about 0.4 wt/wt % or 0.5 wt/wt % of the stable injectable emulsions as provided herein. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and pH modifier (e.g., sodium oleate). Additional pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises more than one pH modifier. For example, the aqueous phase may comprise both an oleate and a buffer such as a Tris buffer. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase of the emulsion may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical

degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further 5 degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Examples 11 and 19 below to adjust the pH of the  $_{15}$ emulsion to about 8 to 9. As shown in Examples 11 and 19, in some embodiments a buffer such as Tris buffer can be used in addition to another pH modifier (e.g., oleate or sodium oleate) to adjust or modify the pH of the emulsion. In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, 20 phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described com- 25 positions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In 30 a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. 35 Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion 40 contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion 45 that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous 50 phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dex-55 amethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease 60 or disorder. Accordingly, an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 65 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. 16

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase,

3. Pharmaceutical Emulsion Formulations

The pharmaceutical compositions comprising NK-1 receptor antagonists as disclosed herein are sterile oil-inwater emulsions comprising the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising the receptor antagonist which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. Examples 1-6 and 12-19 provide examples of NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions which are produced using compositions and methods disclosed herein. As described in these examples, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to 10° C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C., 15° C., to 60° C., 20° C. to 40° C., or at about 25° C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water and then the crude emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may have a nominal pore size of  $0.2 \,\mu$ m. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns ( $\mu$ m) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the NK-1 receptor antagonist within the oil

-5

10

phase is an important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection and each of these ratios within the final pharmaceutical emulsion are presented in more detail below. As described above, the oil phase comprises the NK-1 receptor antagonist, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final emulsion contains about 0.7 wt/wt % of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, or 0.7 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %. The emulsion is prepared which can contain about 130 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase of the final emulsion is about 13:1 to 14:1, but can range from about 11:1 to 15:1, 20 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist in the 25 final emulsion can be about 20:1 but may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:NK-1 receptor 30 antagonist (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase of the final emulsion may alternatively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %). 35 The ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist can be about 33:1, but the ratios for the present emulsion can range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1. 40

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to 45 solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of a NK-1 receptor antagonist in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing a NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dex-50 amethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the 55 product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged 60 shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate 65 conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above

that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of largediameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diameter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

III. Medical Use

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclosure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy such as chemotherapy used in cancer patients. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an emulsion comprising a NK-1 receptor antagonist as described herein to a subject undergoing

10

20

highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy whether the chemotherapy is an initial treatment or repeat courses of the chemotherapy. The pharmaceutical emulsions described herein can be used, for example, in preventing or treating acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with the <sup>5</sup> chemotherapy or radiotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a subject in need thereof.

The amount of the NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

IV. Examples

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

#### EXAMPLE 1

# Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This 30 mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to  $_{40}$ produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe 45 filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted  $_{50}$ mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can 55 be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	60
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1	_
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20	
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5	65
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5	

20

T	ABLE 1-co	ontinued	
Component	Amount	Concentration	Ratio to
	(g)	(w/w %)	Aprepitant
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
Total	110	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

# EXAMPLE 2

# Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3
Total	63.0	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

# EXAMPLE 3

# Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of

egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase 5 was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ul- 10 tra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion 15 was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter 20 of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This 25 aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE 3

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	- 30
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1	-
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3	25
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26	33
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3	
Total	76.6	100	_	40

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### **EXAMPLE 4**

# Preparing an Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was 50 adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and 55 stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose 60 in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 65 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction

22

chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a  $0.2 \,\mu$ m nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	_

# EXAMPLE 5

# Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 30 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and 35 subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by 45 microscopy.

TABLE 5

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328
Total	100	100	—

# EXAMPLE 6

# Preparing Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of

egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase 5 was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra- 10 Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium 15 phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm

24

incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
Example 2	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months
Example 3	0.219	88	68	-42	8.80	2	>10 months
Example 6	0.244	95	70	-43	8.92	2	>10 months

nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 6 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a 35 Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable 40 emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	_
Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1	•
Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121	
Sodium Phosphate				5
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20	
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47	
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667	
Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3	5
Total	112	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing

# EXAMPLE 7

# Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by

# EXAMPLE 8

# Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at -20° C. overnight. They were thawed to room temperature the next day and visualized by microscopy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows micro-45 scope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As 50 FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### EXAMPLE 9

#### Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant Emulsion

60 The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were 65 administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by cen-

20

35

40

55

trifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution, •; aprepitant <sup>5</sup> emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emulsion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each <sup>10</sup> injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### EXAMPLE 10

# Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Emulsion

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively. FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of a 45 solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### EXAMPLE 11

# Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering <sup>60</sup> agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose <sup>65</sup> and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This

mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser 15 Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### EXAMPLE 12

# Preparing Rolapitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the rolapitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 1.080 g of rolapitant and 21.6 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 14.4 g of soybean oil and 5.40 ml of ethanol in a glass jar. This mixture was allowed to incubate at room temperature for 30 min followed by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for another 30 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 8.06 g of sucrose and 0.720 g of sodium oleate in 100.8 ml of water for injection by heating and stirring at 35° C. and 300 rpm for 15 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through a high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110P, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 20,000 psi. The outlet fine emulsion temperature was kept at approximately 25° C. using cooling water. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing through a 0.2 µm nylon filter (Nalgene). Details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 8 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm (Table 9). The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 100 nm. The pH and osmolality of the injectable emulsion were 8.51 and 318 mmol/kg respectively. This rolapitantcontaining emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose.

TABLE 8

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Rolapitant
Rolapitant	1.080	0.728	1
Lipoid E 80	21.6	14.55	20
Soybean Oil	14.4	9.70	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.78	1.20	1.65
Sucrose	8.06	5.43	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.720	0.485	0.667
Water for Injection	100.8	67.9	93.3
Total	148	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

10

		-					
			TABLE 9	9			
Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	pН	Osmolality (mmol/kg)	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729>	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.213	127	100	8.51	318	>1 months	>1 months

# EXAMPLE 13

27

# Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the emulsion containing a therapeutically effective amount of netupitant, an oil phase is first prepared 15 by combining about 750 mg of netupitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm  $_{20}$ is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-<sup>25</sup> Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion 30 is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 10 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using non-negative least squares 35 (NNLS) fit to obtain a Peak 1 diameter of the particle. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is also determined using cumulant fit and provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The 40 pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This NK-1 receptor antagonist-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 10

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	
Netupitant	0.750	0.679	1	50
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20	
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5	
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5	
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667	
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3	55
Total	110	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

# EXAMPLE 14

# Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining about 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for about another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 11 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to give a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 11

40	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
	Netupitant	0.450	0.714	1
	Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20
15	Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3
45	Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20
	Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47
	Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667
	Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3
50	Total	63.0	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

# EXAMPLE 15

# Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture

28

40

# 29

is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then 5 passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 12 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined 15 using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted  $_{20}$ with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE 12

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	
Netupitant	0.450	0.587	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26	
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3	
Total	76.6	100	—	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing. 35

#### EXAMPLE 16

# Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which is adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the netupitant 45 emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg of netupitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring is carried out until the ethanol is evaporated and a thick residue is 50 observed. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase is then added 55 to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion is adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer 60 (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 13 below. Within 4 days post preparation 65 at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

30	
TADLE	12

IADLE 13				
Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	
Netupitant	0.450	0.672	1	
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8	
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3	
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47	
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112	
Total	67.0	100	_	

# EXAMPLE 17

# Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 250 mg of netupitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol is added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol is removed by pressure 25 reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. is added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the 30 crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 14 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

TABLE 14

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.250	0.250	1
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328
Total	100	100	_

#### EXAMPLE 18

# Preparing Emulsions Containing Netupitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase are first prepared by combining 773 mg of netupitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture

# 31

is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then 5 passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection is mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 15 below. By dynamic light 15 scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensityweighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to determine a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit to determine a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43 20 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The preferred pH of the injectable emulsion is between about 8.5 and 9.5. This netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 25 0.9% saline.

TABLE 15

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	3
Netupitant	0.773	0.688	1	•
Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121	
Sodium				
Phosphate				
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20	3
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47	
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667	
Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3	
Total	112	100	_	4

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing

# EXAMPLE 19

# Preparing NK-1 Receptor Antagonist Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion com- 50 prising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by 55 dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high- 60 speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The 65 resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scat-

tering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

# EXAMPLE 20

# Stability of the Rolapitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the rolapitant emulsion prepared as described in Example 12 was measured by incubating the emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5  $\mu$ m were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively and demonstrated to satisfy USP <729> after 2 months of storage. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for rolapitant crystals and visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming further indicated product stability.

# EXAMPLE 21

# Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the netupitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 13-17 can be measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm are measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions are also inspected by microscopy for netupitant crystals and/or visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming indicates product stability.

# EXAMPLE 22

# Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion to Freeze-thaw Cycle

The netupitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 13-17 can be tested for stability upon exposure to a freezethaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 13-17 are stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. The absence of visible particles when the samples are viewed under a microscope indicates product stability.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

45

1. A method for treating a subject, comprising administering to the subject an injectable pharmaceutical emulsion, wherein the emulsion comprises:

a neurokinase-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist; 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % of an emulsifier; an oil;

20

a co-surfactant which comprises an alcohol;

a tonicity agent;

a pH modifier; and

water;

wherein the pH of the emulsion ranges from about 7.5 to 5.0, and the ratio of the emulsifier to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1 (wt/wt %), and wherein the subject is at risk of or is suffering from nausea and/or vomiting.

**2**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of the oil to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about  $5:1^{10}$  to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

**3**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of the oil to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 10:1 to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

4. The method according to claim 1, wherein the ratio of <sup>15</sup> is ethanol. emulsifier to oil ranges from about 1:1 to 3:1 (wt/wt %). 14. The

5. The method according to claim 1, wherein the emulsifier is a phospholipid.

6. The method according to claim 1, wherein the emulsifier is an egg lecithin.

7. The method according to claim 1, wherein the emulsion further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the dexamethasone sodium phosphate is present in the aqueous phase.

34

**8**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, ezlopitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, casopitant, befetupitant, and orvepitant.

**9**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the pH modifier is oleic acid or a salt thereof.

10. The method according to claim 1, wherein the pH modifier is a buffer.

11. The method according to claim 10, wherein the buffer is Tris buffer.

**12**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the oil is soybean oil.

**13**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the alcohol is ethanol.

14. The method according to claim 13, wherein the ethanol is present in the emulsion at less than 10 wt/wt %.

**15**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

**16**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the nausea and/or vomiting is induced by chemotherapy, surgery, or radiotherapy.

\* \* \* \* \*

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 168 of 235 PageID #: 168

# Exhibit H

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1



US010953018B2

# (12) United States Patent

# Ottoboni et al.

# (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: **Thomas B. Ottoboni**, Belmont, CA (US); **Han Han**, Mountain View, CA (US)
- (73) Assignee: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 16/669,262
- (22) Filed: Oct. 30, 2019

# Prior Publication Data

US 2020/0197404 A1 Jun. 25, 2020

# **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 15/398,928, filed on Jan. 5, 2017, now Pat. No. 10,500,208, which is a (Continued)
- (51) Int. Cl.

(65)

A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 9/10	(2006.01)

		(Continued)
(52)	U.S. Cl.	

CPC ....... A61K 31/5377 (2013.01); A61K 9/0019 (2013.01); A61K 9/0024 (2013.01); (Continued)

# (10) Patent No.: US 10,953,018 B2

# (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Mar. 23, 2021

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC .... C08G 18/28; C08G 18/65; C08G 18/6674; C08G 18/6677; C08G 18/675;

(Continued)

# (56) **References Cited**

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,615,330 A	4/1997	Kaufman et al.
9,581,229 B2	2/2017	Ottoboni et al.
- , ,	(Con	tinued)

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	102379845 A	3/2012
JP	01-113315 A	5/1989
	(Conti	nued)

# OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Skledar et al. (TheScientificWorldJOURNAL 2007;7:959-977). (Year: 2007).\*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Ernst V Arnold

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott, Will & Emery LLP; Judy M. Mohr

# (57) **ABSTRACT**

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of aprepitant suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-inwater emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

# 18 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



Page 2

# **Related U.S. Application Data**

continuation of application No. 15/083,071, filed on Mar. 28, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,561,229, which is a continuation of application No. 14/859,013, filed on Sep. 18, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,808,465.

- (60) Provisional application No. 62/052,948, filed on Sep. 19, 2014.
- (51) Int. Cl.

(2006.01
(2006.01
(2006.01
(2006.01
(2006.01
(2006.01
(2006.01
(2017.01
(2006.01
(2017.01

- (58) Field of Classification Search

CPC .. A61K 31/5377; A61K 31/573; A61K 47/10; A61K 47/12; A61K 47/18; A61K 47/24; A61K 47/26; A61K 47/44; A61K 9/0019; A61K 9/0024; A61K 9/107; A61P 1/08; A61P 43/00

See application file for complete search history.

# (56) **References Cited**

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

9,808,465	B2	11/2017	Ottoboni et al.
9,974,742	B2	5/2018	Ottoboni et al.
9,974,793	B2	5/2018	Ottoboni et al.
9,974,794	B2	5/2018	Ottoboni et al.
10,500,208	B2	12/2019	Ottoboni et al.
10,624,850	B2 *	4/2020	Ottoboni A61K 31/43
2007/0071777	A1	3/2007	Bromer et al.
2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.
2011/0038925	A1	2/2011	Wan et al.
2013/0236501	A1	9/2013	Booth et al.
2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al.
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2016/0206622	A1	7/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2017/0216205	A1	8/2017	Ottoboni et al.
2018/0000828	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.
2018/0000829	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2005-225818	Α	8/2005
WO	WO 2005/016308	A1	2/2005

WO	WO 2009/124756 A1	10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053 A1	12/2011
WO	WO 2013/101749 A1	7/2013
WO	WO 2013/177501 A2	11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606 A1	1/2014
WO	WO 2014/209962 A1	12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784 A1	3/2016

# OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Chrisp et al. (Core Evidence 2007;2(1):15-30) (Year: 2007).\* Takagi, "New emulsification technology searching for a harmonization of formulation and mechanical emulsification method", Fragrance J., No. 19, pp. 131-138 (2005) English Abstract.

Applicant initiated interview, Examiners Summary, Aug. 31, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 4 pages (2016).

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapyinduced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

Cassileth et al., "Antiemetic efficacy of dexamethasone therapy in patients receiving cancer chemotherapy", Arch. Intern. Med., vol. 143, No. 7, pp. 1347-1349 (1983) Abstract.

Curran and Robinson, "Aprepitant: A review of its use in the prevention of nausea and vomiting", Drugs, vol. 69, No. 13, pp. 1853-1878 (2009).

Declaration of Thomas Ottoboni under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, filed Sep. 1, 2016 in regard to U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 9 pages (2016).

Drugs.com, "Dexamethasone Hydrogen Phosphate", online article accessed from http://web.archive.org/web/20141224130045/http:// www.drugs.com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html retrieved from the internet Mar. 31, 2017.

Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011).

International Search Report and Written Opinion from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050, 10 pages, dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO2016/044784 dated Mar. 24, 2016.

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992, 5 pages, dated Jun. 3, 2016.

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, Retrieved from the internet http://www.lipiod.com/en/node/105, 1 page (2018).

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, print friendly version, Retrieved from the internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/print/105, 2 pages (2018).

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemother, Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013)

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs. unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent	
-------------	--

Mar. 23, 2021

Sheet 1 of 4

US 10,953,018 B2









Plasma Dexamethosone (ng/mL)

5

40

45

# EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF APREPITANT

# CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/398,928, filed Jan. 5, 2017, now allowed, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/083,071, filed Mar. 28, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, issued Feb. 7, 2017, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 14/859,013, filed Sep. 18, 2015, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,808, 465, issued Nov. 7, 2017, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/052,948 filed on Sep. 19, 2014, the disclosures of which are fully incorporated by reference in their entirety.

# TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations <sup>20</sup> and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of aprepitant for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable aprepitant emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations. <sup>25</sup>

# BACKGROUND

Aprepitant, having the chemical name 5-[[(2R,3S)-2-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethoxy]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-morpholinyl]methyl]-1,2-dihydro-3H-1,2,4-triazol-3-one, has the structure:



Aprepitant is indicated for the prevention of acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with initial and repeat courses of highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy. Aprepitant is currently available in the United States as an 50 oral capsule, however due to the nausea and vomiting experienced by patients, it is desirable to formulate aprepitant as a liquid suitable for parenteral or intravenous administration.

Liquid formulations containing aprepitant are very chal- 55 lenging to make as aprepitant is a molecule having poor solubility and poor permeability characteristics. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the aprepitant once admin- 60 istered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size 65 Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for

(1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. 20 The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxida-25 tion of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manu-30 facture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow aprepitant to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

# BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises aprepitant, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent and a pH-adjusting agent. In some embodiments, the pH-adjusting agent is a buffer.

In one embodiment, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil selected from the group consisting of structurally modified or hydrolyzed coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % or 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14

wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 20 5 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt 10 %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment, the oil is 15 soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 20 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a 25 percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In another embodiment the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt 30 %) in the composition ranges from about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 35 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In another 40 embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, or 25:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from 45 about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In one embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt 50 %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1 to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, or 1.25:1 to 1.75:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 55 that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substan-1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 1 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g,  $_{60}$ 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g. 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g. 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In another embodiment the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin. 65

In one embodiment, a therapeutic dose comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5

g $0.6~{\rm g},\,0.7~{\rm g},\,0.8~{\rm g},\,0.9~{\rm g},\,1~{\rm g},\,1.1~{\rm g},\,1.2~{\rm g},\,1.3~{\rm g},\,1.4~{\rm g},\,1.5$ g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In another embodiment, the oil is soybean oil.

In one embodiment, the emulsifier is a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises a cosurfactant. In another embodiment, the co-surfactant is ethanol.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In another embodiment, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises an aqueous phase which comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH-adjusting agent, and water.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer but does not comprise a pH-adjusting agent which is different than the buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer functions as both a pH-adjusting agent and a buffer.

In another embodiment, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In one another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In another embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, tially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In one embodiment, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In another embodiment, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the pH adjusting agent is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, potassium oleate, and mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt 5 % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt 10 %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises about 0 15 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 20 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still another embodiment, the composition comprises no osmotic agent. 25

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a dose of the composition. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 30 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a dose of the composition.

In one embodiment, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a dose of the composition. In another 35 embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In another embodiment, the dose of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a dose of the composition. 40

In one embodiment, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the composition is a stable system 45 maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained above 50 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained above 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years 55 at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising aprepitant and suitable for parenteral administration is provided.

In one embodiment, the administration is intravenous 60 administration.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally 65 with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to 6

generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In one embodiment, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving aprepitant and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion.

In one embodiment, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the aprepitant and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In one embodiment, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In another embodiment, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still another embodiment, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In one embodiment, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In another embodiment, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In yet another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In one embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In one embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the highpressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In one embodiment, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter.

In another embodiment, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about 0.2 μm (micrometers).

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every combination of two or more of such features, is included 10within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages 15 of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

# BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, FIG. 1D: Example 6.

FIG. 2 shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of <sup>25</sup> a fosaprepitant solution (•) or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

FIG. 3 shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a solution of fosaprepitant  $(\blacktriangle)$  or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared 30 as described herein (•).

FIG. 4 shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate (•) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many 40 different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and complete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art. 45

#### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly 50 dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1 µm to 8 µm is stated, it is intended 60 that 2 µm, 3 µm, 4 µm, 5 µm, 6 µm, and 7 µm are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means  $\pm 5\%$ , ±10%, or ±20% of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of 8

droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nanometers and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 µm and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible aprepitant crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and aprepitant 20 crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the aprepitant concentration in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $35 -20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers 55 to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and

65

block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol with two 5 fatty acids and one phosphate ion. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphorylated diacylglyceride), phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid with 10 about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a 15 decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, 20 eicosapentaenoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospho- 25 lipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of administration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring 30 lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated 35 versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, eggyolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 45 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeable throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier. 50

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 55 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %.

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 65 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or

10

base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity.

# II. APREPITANT EMULSION AND METHODS OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including aprepitant, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration.

The active agent, e.g., aprepitant, is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-emulsifier and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1. Use of this ratio was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: 35 oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on the final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

1. Oil Phase

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %,

though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

The aprepitant is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emulsifier. Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below describe emulsions made using an egg lecithin. The phos-<sup>5</sup> pholipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of aprepitant and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-emulsifier such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the aprepitant. Excess co-emulsifier can be 20 removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation 25 scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the aprepitant and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-emulsifier and an oil. In Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 below, the co-emulsifier is ethanol, the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more 30 of the co-emulsifiers and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., at least until the aprepitant and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing 35 aprepitant. The mixture of aprepitant, emulsifier, co-emulsifier and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-emulsifier can be removed by standard evapo- 40 ration methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and 45 heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the aprepitant, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both aprepitant and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate 50 the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

#### 2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the aprepitant emulsion can be a 55 mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent. Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1, 2 and 3 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 60 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and sodium oleate as the pH modifying agent. Other pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium 65 hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the

emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer. citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Example 11 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 8 to 9. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described compositions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease or disorder. Accordingly, an aprepitant emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the
aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior 5 to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase, 3. Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmaceutical aprepitant compositions of the present disclosure are sterile oil-in-water emulsions comprising 10 the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising aprepitant which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures 15 using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. As described in Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA 20 Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 25 hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The 30 temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to  $10^{\circ}$  C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C.,  $15^{\circ}$  C, to  $60^{\circ}$  C,  $20^{\circ}$  C to  $40^{\circ}$  C, or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water, then the crude 35 emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to 40 sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 45 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may 50 have a nominal pore size of  $0.2 \,\mu$ m. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For 55 large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization  $_{60}$  can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns (µm) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) 65 dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the aprepitant within the oil phase is an

important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection. As described above, the oil phase comprises aprepitant, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final aprepitant emulsion contains 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %. An emulsion is prepared which contains about 130 mg aprepitant, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg aprepitant.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:aprepitant is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to aprepitant may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1 or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:aprepitant (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase may alternatively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil): aprepitant (wt %:wt %). Ratios envisioned in the present disclosure may range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of aprepitant in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface

35

65

of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were 15 recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diam- 20 eter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is 25 more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not 30 limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclosure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly 40 or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an aprepitant emulsion as described herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a subject in need thereof.

The amount of the aprepitant and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

#### Preparing of Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 1

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1A. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for	70.0	63.4	93.3
Injection			
Total	110	100	—

Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing

#### Example 2

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of 50 egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm 55 was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subse-60 quently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are

50

60

provided in Table 2 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1B. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized 5 determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as 10 is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	15
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1	-
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20	
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47	20
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667	
Water for	42.0	66.7	93.3	
Injection				
Total	63.0	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing,

#### Example 3

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and 40 subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1C. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer 55 Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE 3

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26

			1	8	
<b>T</b> •	БТ	T.	~		

TABLE 3-continued					
Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant		
Sucrose Sodium Oleate Water for Injection	15.6 0.300 42.0	20.4 0.391 54.8	34.7 0.667 93.3		
Total	76.6	100	_		

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 4

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	

#### Example 5

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 65 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by

15

30

#### 19

pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to <sup>5</sup> produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe <sup>10</sup> filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

FABLE :	5
---------	---

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant	
Aprepitant Lipoid E 80 Soybean Oil Oleic Acid Water for	0.250 2.50 15.0 0.125 82.1	0.250 2.50 15.0 0.125 82.1	1 10 60 0.5 328	20
Injection	100	100		25

#### Preparing of Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

#### Example 6

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant 35 and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 40 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The 45 aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure micro- 50 fluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium 55 phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm

20

nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 6 below and a microscope image of the sample is provided in FIG. 1D. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1
Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
Sodium Phosphate			
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
Water for	72.1	64.2	93.3
Injection			
Total	112	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 7

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1 Example 2 Example 3 Example 6	0.122 0.200 0.219 0.244	99 127 88 95	87 101 68 70	-43 -47 -42 -43	8.74 8.77 8.80 8.92	2 3 2 2	>10 months >10 months >10 months >10 months

25

50

#### Example 8

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to room temperature the next day and visualized by micros-10 copy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in 15 examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose 20 (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were 30 administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma 35 concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution, •; aprepitant emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emul- 40 sion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent 45 except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phos-55 phate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients.

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug 65 concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the

appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively. FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3,  $\blacktriangle$ ). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for treating nausea and vomiting in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject a physically stable pharmaceutical composition, comprising: aprepitant;

an emulsifier;

an oil; and

water:

wherein the ratio of the emulsifier to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1, wherein the ratio of the oil to aprepitant (wt %:wt %) ranges from about 11:1 to 15:1, and

wherein the composition is an emulsion.

5

10

15

**2**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the nausea and vomiting is chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting.

**3**. The method according to claim **2**, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to highly emetic chemotherapy.

**4**. The method according to claim **2**, wherein the chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting is in response to moderately emetic chemotherapy.

5. The method according to claim 1, wherein the administering is intravenous.

**6**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the composition comprises 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % aprepitant.

7. The method according to claim 1, wherein the composition comprises 0.7 wt/wt % aprepitant.

**8**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the composition comprises 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % emulsifier.

**9**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the composition comprises 14 wt/wt % emulsifier.

**10**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

11. The method according to claim 1, wherein the composition comprises 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % oil.

**12**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the oil is soybean oil.

13. The method according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises sodium oleate as a pH modifier.

14. The method according to claim 1, wherein the pH of the composition ranges from 7.5 to 9.0.

15. The method according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % sucrose.

16. The method according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises 5 wt/wt % sucrose.

17. The method according to claim 1, wherein the composition further comprises 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

**18**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the composition further comprises less than 6 wt/wt % ethanol.

\* \* \* \* \*

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 187 of 235 PageID #: 187

## Exhibit I

US011173118B2

#### (12) United States Patent

#### Ottoboni et al.

#### (54) EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 **RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST AND USES** THEREOF

- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Thomas B. Ottoboni, Belmont, CA (US); Han Han, Mountain View, CA (US)
- Assignee: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, (73)CA (US)
- Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this (\*) Notice: patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- Appl. No.: 16/820,311 (21)
- (22) Filed: Mar. 16, 2020

#### (65)**Prior Publication Data**

US 2020/0383914 A1 Dec. 10, 2020

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 15/965,638, filed on Apr. 27, 2018, now Pat. No. 10,624,850, which is a continuation of application No. 15/012,532, filed on Feb. 1, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,974,742.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
A61K 47/44	(2017.01)
A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
A61K 31/435	(2006.01)
A61K 31/496	(2006.01)
A61K 31/43	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5377	(2006.01)
A61K 31/573	(2006.01)
G06F 16/9038	(2019.01)
G06N 20/00	(2019.01)
G06F 16/903	(2019.01)

- (52) U.S. Cl. CPC ...... A61K 9/1075 (2013.01); A61K 9/0019 (2013.01); A61K 31/43 (2013.01); A61K *31/435* (2013.01); *A61K 31/496* (2013.01); A61K 31/5377 (2013.01); A61K 31/573 (2013.01); A61K 47/10 (2013.01); A61K 47/24 (2013.01); A61K 47/44 (2013.01); G06F 16/9038 (2019.01); G06F 16/90344 (2019.01); G06N 20/00 (2019.01)
- (58)Field of Classification Search
- CPC .... A61K 9/1075; A61K 9/0019; A61K 47/24; A61K 47/12; A61K 47/44; A61K 47/10; A61K 31/435; A61K 31/496; A61K 31/43; A61K 31/5377; A61K 31/573 See application file for complete search history.

#### US 11,173,118 B2 (10) Patent No.:

#### (45) Date of Patent: \*Nov. 16, 2021

#### (56)**References** Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330	Α	4/1997	Kaufman et al.
9,561,229	B2	2/2017	Ottoboni et al.
9,808,465	B2	11/2017	Ottoboni et al.
9,974,742	B2	5/2018	Ottoboni et al.
9,974,793	B2	5/2018	Ottoboni et al.
9,974,794	B2	5/2018	Ottoboni et al.
10,500,208	B2	12/2019	Ottoboni et al.
2007/0071777	A1	3/2007	Bromer et al.
2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.
2011/0038925	A1	2/2011	Wan
2013/0236501	A1	9/2013	Booth et al.
2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al.
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2016/0206622	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2017/0112847	A1	4/2017	Ottoboni et al.
2017/0216205	A1	8/2017	Ottoboni et al.
2018/0000828	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.
2018/0000829	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.
2019/0000762	A1	1/2019	Ottoboni et al.

CN CN

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

102379	*	3/2012
102379845 A		3/2012
103520725 A		1/2014
(Co	ntii	nued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Takagi, "New emulsification technology searching for a harmonization of formulation and mechanical emulsification method", Fragrance J., No. 19, pp. 131-138 (2005) English Abstract.

Applicant initiated interview, Examiners Summary, dated Aug. 31, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 4 pages (2016).

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapyinduced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

Declaration of Thomas Ottoboni under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, filed Sep. 1, 2016 in regard to U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 9 pages (2016).

(Continued)

Primary Examiner - Dennis Heyer

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm - McDermott Will & Emery LLP; Judy M. Mohr; Brennen P. Baylor

#### (57)ABSTRACT

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of a neurokinin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-in-water emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

#### 18 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



Page 2

#### (56) References Cited

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	01-113315	Α	5/1989
JP	2005-225818	Α	8/2005
WO	WO 2005/016308	A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2009/124756	A1	10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053	A1	12/2011
WO	WO 2013/101749	A1	7/2013
WO	WO 2013/177501	A2	11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606	A1	1/2014
WO	WO 2014/209962	A1	12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784	A1	3/2016

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Dexamethasone Hydrogen Phosphate retrieved from the internet from web.archive.org/web/20141224130045/http://www.drugs.com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html (2017).

Cassileth et al., "Antiemetic efficacy of dexamethasone therapy in patients receiving cancer chemotherapy", Arch. Intern. Med., vol. 143, No. 7, pp. 1347-1349 (1983) Abstract Only.

Curran et al., "Aprepitant: a review of its use in the prevention of nausea and vomiting", Drugs, vol. 69, No. 13, pp. 1853-1878 (2009).

Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced

nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011).

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as International Publication No. WO2016/044784 on Mar. 24, 2016.

International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016.

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, Retrieved from the internet http://www.lipiod.com/en/node/105, 1 page (2018).

Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, print friendly version, Retrieved from the internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/print/105, 2 pages (2018).

Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999).

Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013).

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs. unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

\* cited by examiner

U.S.	Patent
0.00	

Nov. 16, 2021

Sheet 1 of 4

US 11,173,118 B2









Plasma Dexamethosone (ng/mL)

15

25

#### **EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST AND USES** THEREOF

1

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application in a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/965,638, filed Apr. 27, 2018, now allowed, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/012,532, filed Feb. 1, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,974,742, issued May 22, 2018, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of an NK-1 receptor antagonist for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of 20 time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions and pharmaceutical formulations.

#### BACKGROUND

Emesis is a critical problem experienced as a result of anticancer cytotoxic therapy. Up to 80% of patients will experience chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV) without prophylactic therapy (Vieira dos Santos et 30 al., 2012, J Natl Cancer Inst, 104:1280-1292). Navari et al. (1999, N Engl J Med, 340:190-195) showed that neurokinin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonists improve CINV when used in combination with cisplatin-based chemotherapy. NK-1 receptor antagonists block binding of substance P to the receptor, thereby preventing or limiting induction of vomiting pathways mediated by the NK-1 receptor (Aziz, 2012, Ann Palliat Med, 1:130-136).

NK-1 receptor antagonists currently approved and mar-40 keted include aprepitant and rolapitant HCl, which are both available in oral form. Not surprisingly, oral dosage forms can create a problem for patients suffering from emesis, specifically, for example, on days two and three of chemotherapy. Accordingly, it is desirable to have injectable for- 45 mulations to simplify treatment for these patients. Described herein are emulsions formulated for administering to a patient by injection. These emulsions are formulated to contain neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists which may be poorly soluble in aqueous solvents or unstable in aqueous- 50 based liquid formulations.

Liquid formulations containing NK-1 receptor antagonists having poor solubility and/or poor gastrointestinal permeability characteristics can be very challenging to formulate for purposes of long-term storage and for adminis- 55 tration. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the active agent once administered.

Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet 60 size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for 65 (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5 µm and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed

2

as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5 µm (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The 5 droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet; and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises a neurokinin 1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent, and a pH modifier.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of aprepitant, rolapitant, netupitant, lanepitant, vestipitant, orvepitant maleate, casopitant, ezlopitant, serlopitant, befetupitant and maropitant, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is poorly soluble in water.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, casopitant, ezlopitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, and orvepitant.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

In some embodiments, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil wherein the oil is selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl

oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof. In other embodiments, the oil is hydrolyzed. In still other embodiments, the oil is structurally modified.

In some embodiments, the emulsifier comprises a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain 10 phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, partially hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the co-surfactant comprises an alcohol. In other embodiments, the co-surfactant is ethanol. 15

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an oleate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other embodiments, the oleate is sodium, potassium or ammonium oleate. In yet other embodiments, the pH modifier is sodium oleate or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises a buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In still other embodiments, the buffer is 25 selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an oleate and a buffer. In other embodiments, the oleate is sodium oleate and the buffer is Tris buffer.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium oleate, ammonium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, and 35 mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, 40 the composition comprises about 8 wt/wt %, 8.5 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, 9.5 wt/wt %, 10 wt/wt %, or 10.5 wt/wt % oil. In still other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 45 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 50 wt/wt % emulsifier. In still other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0.05 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 55 0.2 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.3 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.6 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.5 wt/wt % oleate or salt thereof. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 0.05 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt %, 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.3 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt %, 0.5 wt/wt %, 0.6 60 wt/wt %, 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.9 wt/wt %, 1.0 wt/wt % or 1.5 wt/wt % oleate or salt thereof. In still other embodiments, the oleate is sodium oleate. In still another embodiment, the oleate or sodium oleate is the pH modifier.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 65 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt

4

% to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is sovbean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt
%, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit 20 of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1, 5:1 to 10:1, 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 10:1 to 30:1, 10:1 to 20:1, 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 10:1, 11:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1, 25:1, or 30:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition

50

65

ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1, or 32:1 to 34:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1, to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, 1.25:1 to 1.75:1, or 1.4:1 to 1.6:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 10 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1, 1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 1 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 15 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g, 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g, 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other 20 embodiments, the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9  $\,$ g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9  $\,$   $_{25}$ g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 30 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 4 wt/wt % or 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In other embodiments, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt 40 dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a therapeutic %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt 45 % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In other embodiments, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and water.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion 55 comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a 60 buffer but does not comprise a pH modifier which is different from the buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer functions as both a pH modifier agent and a buffer.

In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris 6

buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In some embodiments, the osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In other embodiments, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof.

In some embodiments, the composition has a pH of about 6, 7, 8 or 9.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still other embodiments, the composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt 35 %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still other embodiments, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In still other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In some embodiments, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or 12 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg,

100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist

In some embodiments, the emulsion comprises about 5 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In some embodiments, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as 10 determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 15 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In other embodiments, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at 5° C.

In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion 20 comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound and suitable for parenteral administration is provided.

In some embodiments, the administration is intravenous administration.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) prepar- 25 ing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and an emulsifier in ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and option- 30 ally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion. 35

In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) combining a NK-1 receptor antagonist, an emulsifier, and an alcohol 40 with an oil to generate an oil phase; (b) combining water, a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and optionally a buffer to generate an aqueous phase; (c) homogenizing the oil phase with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion; and (d) sterilizing the pharmaceutical emulsion. 45 In other embodiments, the homogenizing comprises high speed homogenization.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based 50 mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting 55 this to homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to homogenization to generate a fine emulsion. In other embodiments, the subjecting the homogenization. In still other embodiments, the homogeniout to generate a fine emulsion is a high pressure homogenization.

In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

65

In some embodiments, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonic8

ity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In other embodiments, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still other embodiments, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In some embodiments, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about  $25^{\circ}$  C. to  $80^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C. to  $75^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C. to  $70^{\circ}$  C., or at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C.,  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $65^{\circ}$  C.,  $70^{\circ}$  C. or  $75^{\circ}$  C.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In other embodiments, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In still other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $10^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C.,  $20^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about  $30^{\circ}$  C. to about  $50^{\circ}$  C., or about  $35^{\circ}$  C. to about  $45^{\circ}$  C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about  $25^{\circ}$  C.,  $30^{\circ}$  C.,  $35^{\circ}$  C.,  $40^{\circ}$  C.,  $45^{\circ}$  C. or  $50^{\circ}$  C.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per square inch) to 30,000 psi. In other embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about 0° C. to about 60° C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In some embodiments, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In other embodiments, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about  $0.2 \ \mu m$  (micrometers).

In another aspect, the compositions described herein are for treatment of a subject, and the composition is administered via injection to a subject in need.

In some embodiments, the compositions are for use in a method for the treatment of emesis induced by a chemotherapeutic agent, by radiation-induced nausea and vomiting, and/or by post-operative induced nausea and vomiting in a subject. In other embodiments, the treatment comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist as described herein. In still other embodiments, the compositions are for use in preventing or treating acute and delayed nausea and vomiting.

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of

25

features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.<sup>5</sup>

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-1D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG. <sup>10</sup> 1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, FIG. 1D: Example 6

FIG. **2** shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution  $(\bullet)$  or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein  $(\blacktriangle)$ .

FIG. 3 shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\bigcirc$ ).

FIG. **4** shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after  $^{20}$  injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate ( $\bullet$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are <sup>30</sup> provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and complete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

#### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the 40 same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of 45 that range and any other stated or intervening value in that stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater 50 than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means $\pm$ 5%,  $\pm$ 10%, or  $\pm$ 20% of the value being modified.

The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of 55 droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nanometers and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as 60 O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase.

"Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the 65 population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m

10

(PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible NK-1 receptor antagonist crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of 4× to 10×. An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and NK-1 receptor antagonist crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years.

"Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 15 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the concentration the NK-1 receptor antagonist in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 20 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months.

In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g.,  $-20^{\circ}$  C. to  $40^{\circ}$  C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C.

"Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all components in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

"Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxi-40 dants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion.

An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic.

Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol in which the secondary alcohol and one of the primary alcohols has been esterified with fatty acids and the other primary alcohol has been esterified with a phosphate group. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture of choline ester of phosphorylated diacylglyceride), phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic

55

acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospholipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of administration.

In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids 20 compositions including an NK-1 receptor antagonist, a from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya 25 beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous sub- 30 stances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants.

The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins 35 include, but are not limited to, egg yolk-, egg-, soybean-, and corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeably throughout. The compositions described herein prefer- 40 ably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier.

The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 45 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 50 wt/wt %

"Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered 60 solution. Buffers are well-known in the art and readily available. Buffers for use according to the methods and compositions described herein include but are not limited to phosphate, citrate, Tris, carbonate, succinate, maleate, borate, MES, Bis-Tris, ADA, aces, PIPES, MOPSO, Bis-Tri 65 Propane, BES, MOPS, TES, HEPES, DIPSO, MOBS, TAPSO, Trizma, HEPPSO, POPSO, TEA, EPPS, Tricine,

Gly-Gly, Bicine, GEPBS, TAPS, AMPD, TABS, AMPSO, CHES, CAPSO, AMP, CAPS, and CABS.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity. A "therapeutically effective amount" means the amount that, when administered to an animal or subject for treating or preventing a disorder, condition, or disease, is sufficient to effect treatment for that disorder, condition, or disease.

As used herein, the term "emesis" includes nausea and 10 vomiting.

The term "substantially" in reference to a certain feature or entity means to a significant degree or nearly completely (i.e. to a degree of 85% or greater) in reference to the feature or entity.

#### **II. NK-1 RECEPTION ANTAGONIST** EMULSION AND METHODS OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition can be an injectable emulsion and is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administration

The NK-1 receptor antagonist compound is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-surfactant and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30:1, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. For example, in formulating an oil phase comprising aprepitant, use of an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1 was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1. Accordingly, in some embodiments the stable emulsion comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist and to be administered to the subject can have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30:, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. Also contemplated, however, are emulsions in which the oil:antagonist compound ratio is about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1 or 5:1 to 10:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1, 3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on a final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

Suitable NK-1 receptor antagonists for use in the presently described pharmaceutical emulsions include RP 67580 ((3aR,7aR)-Octahydro-2-[1-imino-2-(2-methoxyphenyl) ethyl]-7,7-diphenyl-4H-isoindol)), WIN 51078 (17-β-Hydroxy-17- $\alpha$ -ethynyl-5- $\alpha$ -androstano[3,2-b]pyrimido[1,2-a] (((2S,3S)-3-[[3,5-bis benzimidazole), 1-733.060. phenyl]methoxy]-2-phenylpiperidine (Trifluoromethyl) hydrochloride), 1-703,606 (cis-2-(Diphenylmethel)-N-([2iodophenyl]methyl)-1-azabicyclo(2.2.2)octan-3-amine)

15

MDL 105,212 (R)-1-[2-[3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,4,5trimethoxybenzoyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-ethyl]-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxamide hydrochloride), serlopitant, maropitant, Antagonist D, aprepitant, fosaprepitant, R116301, CGP49823, CP-96345, CP-999994, GR-203040, MDL- 5 103392,1-760735, SDZ-NKT-343, nolpitanitium (SR-140333), AV608, rolapitant, SCH 900978, AV608, GSK424887 (GlaxoSmithKline), GSK206136 (GlaxoSmithKline), GR-205171, CP-99994, TAK 637 ((S)-7-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-9-methyl-5-p-tolyl-8,9,10,11-10tetrahydro-7H-1,7,11a-triaza-cycloocta[b]naphthalene-6, 12-dione), LY303870 ([(R)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl) acetylamino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-(4-(piperidin-1-yl) piperidin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane]), LY686017 ((2chloro-phenyl)-{2-[5-pyridin-4-yl-1-(3,5-

bistrifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-methanone), E-6006, casopitant/GW679769 ((2R,4S)-4-(4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl)-N-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-(4-fluoro-2-

methylphenyl)-N-methylpiperidine-1-carboxamide), vestipitant, orvepitant and orvepitant maleate, befetupitant, netupitant, ezlopitant, CP-122721, MPC-4505 (Myriad Genetics, Inc.), CP-122721 (Pfizer, Inc.), CJ-1 2,255 (Pfizer, Inc.), SRR 240600 (Sanofi-Aventis), or TA-5538 (Tanabe Seiyaku Co.) including all pharmaceutically acceptable salts 25 thereof.

1. Oil Phase

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a 30 vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of 35 the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are 40 produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, 45 rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodi- 50 ments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %, though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

To generate the oil phase, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is 55 first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emulsifier. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 are examples in which NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions made using an egg lecithin. A phospholipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt 60 % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of antagonist and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-surfactant such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which 65 the co-surfactant is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at

14

an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., until the NK-1 receptor antagonist and emulsifier are dissolved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing the NK-1 receptor antagonist. Excess co-surfactant can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the NK-1 receptor antagonist and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-surfactant and an oil. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which the co-surfactant is ethanol and the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more of the co-surfactants and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 20  $70^{\circ}$  C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., at least until the NK-1 receptor antagonist and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing the NK-1 receptor antagonist. The mixture of NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier, co-surfactant and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min, or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-surfactant can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion can be a mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent (pH modifier). Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1-3, 5, 6, and 11-15, and 17-19 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. However, it is understood that the pH modifier can be other oleic acids or salts thereof including but not limited to sodium oleate, potassium oleate and ammonium oleate. The oleic acid can comprise about 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or about 0.4 wt/wt % or 0.5 wt/wt % of the stable injectable emulsions as provided herein. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and pH modifier (e.g., sodium oleate). Additional pH modifiers that may be used include but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises more than one pH modifier. For example, the aqueous phase may comprise both an oleate and a buffer such as a Tris buffer. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase of the emulsion may further contain a buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation 5 may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. 10 Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical deg- 15 radation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Examples 11 and 19 below to adjust the pH of the 20 emulsion to about 8 to 9. As shown in Examples 11 and 19, in some embodiments a buffer such as Tris buffer can be used in addition to another pH modifier (e.g., oleate or sodium oleate) to adjust or modify the pH of the emulsion. In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, 25 phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described com- 30 positions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In 35 a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. 40 Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion 45 contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion 50 that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous 55 phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt tonicity agent.

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease 65 or disorder. Accordingly, an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dex16

amethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase,

3. Pharmaceutical Emulsion Formulations

The pharmaceutical compositions comprising NK-1 receptor antagonists as disclosed herein are sterile oil-inwater emulsions comprising the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising the receptor antagonist which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. Examples 1-6 and 12-19 provide examples of NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions which are produced using compositions and methods disclosed herein. As described in these examples, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to 10° C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to 60° C., 15° C., to 60° C., 20° C. to 40° C., or at about 25° C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water and then the crude emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8.

The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may have a nominal pore size of  $0.2 \,\mu$ m. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns

( $\mu$ m) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the NK-1 receptor antagonist within the oil phase is an important characteristic of the emulsion which may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection and each of these ratios within the final pharmaceutical emulsion are presented in more detail below. As described above, the oil phase comprises the NK-1 receptor antagonist, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided herein.

The final emulsion contains about 0.7 wt/wt % of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, but may range from about 0.2 <sup>15</sup> wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, or 0.7 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %. The emulsion is prepared which can contain about 130 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which con- <sup>20</sup> tain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg NK-1 receptor antagonist.

In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase of the final emulsion is about 13:1 to 14:1, but can range from about 11:1 to 15:1, 25 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist in the 30 final emulsion can be about 20:1 but may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:NK-1 receptor 35 antagonist (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase of the final emulsion may alternatively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %). 40 The ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist can be about 33:1, but the ratios for the present emulsion can range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1. 45

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to 50 solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of a NK-1 receptor antagonist in an oil phase which can then be used to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing a NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dex-55 amethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent.

The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the 60 product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged 65 shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product. 18

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>.

Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'.

Droplet size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of largediameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diameter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2.

The emulsion preparations as described herein may further comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclosure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis

10

and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy such as chemotherapy used in cancer patients. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an emulsion comprising a NK-1 receptor 5 antagonist as described herein to a subject undergoing highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy whether the chemotherapy is an initial treatment or repeat courses of the chemotherapy. The pharmaceutical emulsions described herein can be used, for example, in preventing or treating acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with the chemotherapy or radiotherapy.

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a 15 medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a subject in need thereof.

The amount of the NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the 20 disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are in no way intended to be limiting.

#### Example 1

#### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This 40 mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of 45 sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to 50 produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe 55 filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted 60 mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can 65 be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

20	
TABLE	1

HIBEE I					
Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant		
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1		
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20		
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3		
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5		
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5		
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667		
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3		
Total	110	100	_		

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 2

#### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of 25 egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-35 Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3
Total	63.0	100	_

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 3

#### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 15 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure micro- 20 fluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 3 below. By dynamic light scattering 25 (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by  $^{30}$ laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE 3

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant	
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26	
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3	
Total	76.6	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 4

#### Preparing an Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) 60 with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of 65 ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose

in 50.5 ml of water for injection at  $60^{\circ}$  C. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

TABLE 4

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	_

#### Example 5

#### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains 35 oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to  $_{40}$  dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ul-45 tra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion 50 was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy. 55

TABLE 5

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.250	0.250	1
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328
Total	100	100	

5

#### 23

#### Example 6

Preparing Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first 10 prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 15 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to 25 produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium 30 phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion 35 composition are provided in Table 6 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean 40 particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable 45 emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

**24** TABLE 6

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitan
Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1
Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
Sodium Phosphate			
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
Total	112	100	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 7

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE 7

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	Zeta Potential (mV)	pН	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729> (months)	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
Example 2	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months
Example 3	0.219	88	68	-42	8.80	2	>10 months
Example 6	0.244	95	70	-43	8.92	2	>10 months

25

55

#### Example 8

#### Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were thawed to room temperature the next day and visualized by micros-10 copy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1 A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose 20 (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples 1, 2 and 6).

#### Example 9

#### Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously 30 with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by cen- 35 trifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution,  $\bullet$ ; aprepitant <sup>40</sup> emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emulsion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each 45 injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 10

#### Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Emulsion

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients. 26

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively. FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3,  $\bullet$ ). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4,  $\bullet$ ) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

#### Example 11

#### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean 50 particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### Example 12

#### Preparing Rolapitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the rolapitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 1.080 g of rolapitant and 21.6 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 14.4 g of soybean oil and 5.40 ml of ethanol in a glass jar. This mixture was allowed to incubate at room temperature for 30 min followed by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for another 30 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 8.06 g

#### 27

of sucrose and 0.720 g of sodium oleate in 100.8 ml of water for injection by heating and stirring at 35° C. and 300 rpm for 15 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm 5 for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through a high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110P, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 20,000 psi. The outlet fine emulsion temperature was kept at approximately 25° C. using cooling 10 water. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing through a 0.2 µm nylon filter (Nalgene). Details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 8 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative 13 least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm (Table 9). The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 100 nm. The pH and osmolality of the injectable emulsion were 8.51 and 318 mmol/kg respectively. This rolapitant- 20 containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose.

TABLE 8

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Rolapitant	-
Rolapitant	1.080	0.728	1	
Lipoid E 80	21.6	14.55	20	
Soybean Oil	14.4	9.70	13.3	-
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.78	1.20	1.65	-
Sucrose	8.06	5.43	7.47	
Sodium Oleate	0.720	0.485	0.667	
Water for Injection	100.8	67.9	93.3	
Total	148	100	—	

	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Netupitant
25	Netupitant	0.750	0.679	1
	Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
	Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3

8.59 7.78 5.60 5.070.500 0.453 Sodium Oleate Water for Injection 70.0 63.4 Total 100 110

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing

TABLE 9

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	PH	Osmolality (mmol/kg)	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729>	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.213	127	100	8.51	318	>1 months	>1 months

#### Example 13

#### Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the emulsion containing a therapeutically effective amount of netupitant, an oil phase is first prepared by combining about 750 mg of netupitant and 15.0 g of egg 55 lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is 60 prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra- 65 Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then

#### Example 14

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing

#### Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining about 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for about another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure micro-

28

passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 10 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit to obtain a Peak 1 diameter of the particle. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is also determined using cumulant fit and provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This NK-1 receptor antagonist-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 10

Ratio to

11.5

7.5

93.3

0.667

			Component	An
ntration (w/w %)	Ratio to Rolapitant	25	Netupitant Lipoid E 80 Soybean Oil	
0.728 14.55 9.70	1 20 13.3	30	Ethanol <sup>1</sup> Sucrose	
1 20	1 65	50		

50

30

fluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 11 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to give a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 15 0.9% saline.

TABLE 11

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	20
Netupitant	0.450	0.714	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20	
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47	25
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3	
Total	63.0	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

#### Example 15

#### Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This 40 mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of  $^{\rm 45}$ sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion 55 is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 12 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter. 60 The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 65 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

30				
TARLE	12			

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	
Netupitant	0.450	0.587	1	
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20	
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26	
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7	
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667	
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3	
Total	76.6	100	_	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing

#### Example 16

#### Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which is adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg of netupitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring is carried out until the ethanol is evaporated and a thick residue is observed. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase is then added 35 to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion is adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 13 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

TABLE 13

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	_

#### Example 17

#### Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 250 mg of netupitant, 2.50 g of egg

35

lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol is added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol is removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for 5 injection at 70° C. is added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in 15 Table 14 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

TABLE 14

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant	
Netupitant	0.250	0.250	1	
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10	25
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60	25
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5	
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328	
Total	100	100	—	

#### Example 18

#### Preparing Emulsions Containing Netupitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase are first prepared by combining 773 mg of netupitant and 15.5 g of 40 egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is 45 prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra- 50 Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium 55 phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection is mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion com- 60 position are provided in Table 15 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensityweighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to determine a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit to determine a 65 Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern®

Zetasizer Nano ZS). The preferred pH of the injectable emulsion is between about 8.5 and 9.5. This netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 15

10	Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
	Netupitant	0.773	0.688	1
	Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
	Sodium Phosphate			
	Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
	Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
15	Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
	Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
	Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
	Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
	Total	112	100	
20				

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing

#### Example 19

#### Preparing NK-1 Receptor Antagonist Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion com-30 prising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at  $70^{\circ}$  C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to highspeed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### Example 20

#### Stability of the Rolapitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the rolapitant emulsion prepared as described in Example 12 was measured by incubating the emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively and demonstrated to satisfy USP <729> after 2 months of storage. The emulsions were also inspected by micros-

5

25

40

copy for rolapitant crystals and visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming further indicated product stability.

#### Example 21

#### Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the netupitant emulsions prepared as  $_{10}$  described in Examples 13-17 can be measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm are measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP 15 <729>. The emulsions are also inspected by microscopy for netupitant crystals and/or visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming indicates product stability.

#### Example 22

#### Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The netupitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 13-17 can be tested for stability upon exposure to a freezethaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 13-17 are stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. The absence of visible particles when the samples are viewed under a microscope indicates product <sub>30</sub> stability.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope. 13. The of suffer is Tri-14. The ensoybean oil. 15. The co-surfactan 16. The

What is claimed is:

1. An injectable pharmaceutical emulsion comprising: a neurokinase-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist; an emulsifier; an oil; 34

a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase,

wherein the ratio of the emulsifier to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1 (wt/wt %).

**2**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of the oil to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 5:1 to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

**3**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of the oil to the NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 10:1 to 15:1 (wt/wt %).

**4**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water and a tonicity agent.

**5**. The emulsion according to claim **4**, wherein the aqueous phase further comprises a pH modifying agent.

**6**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of emulsifier to oil ranges from about 1:1 to 3:1 (wt/wt %).

7. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the emulsifier is a phospholipid.

**8**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the emul $_{20}$  sifier is an egg lecithin.

**9**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, further comprising dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the dexamethasone sodium phosphate is present in the aqueous phase.

**10**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, ezlopitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, casopitant, befetupitant, and orvepitant.

**11**. The emulsion according to claim **5**, wherein the pH modifier is an oleate or a salt thereof.

**12**. The emulsion according to claim **5**, wherein the pH modifier is a buffer.

13. The emulsion according to claim 12, wherein the buffer is Tris buffer.

14. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the oil is soybean oil.

**15**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the co-surfactant comprises an alcohol.

16. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the co-surfactant is ethanol.

17. The emulsion according to claim 16, wherein the ethanol is present in the emulsion at less than 10 wt/wt %.

**18**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

\* \* \* \* \*

Case 1:24-cv-00830-UNA Document 1 Filed 01/24/24 Page 211 of 235 PageID #: 211

## Exhibit J



## (12) United States Patent Ottoboni et al.

## (10) Patent No.: US 11,744,800 B2 (45) Date of Patent: \*Sep. 5, 2023

- (54) METHODS OF USE OF EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST
- (71) Applicant: Heron Therapeutics, Inc., San Diego, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Thomas B. Ottoboni, Belmont, CA(US); Han Han, Sunnyvale, CA (US)

9,974,742	B2 *	5/2018	Ottoboni G06N 20/00
9,974,793	B2 *	5/2018	Ottoboni A61K 47/26
9,974,794	B2	5/2018	Ottoboni et al.
10,500,208	B2 *	12/2019	Ottoboni A61K 9/107
10,624,850	B2 *	4/2020	Ottoboni A61K 31/496
10,953,018	B2 *	3/2021	Ottoboni A61K 31/5377
11,173,118	B2 *	11/2021	Ottoboni A61K 47/24
2007/0071777	A1	3/2007	Bromer et al.
2011/0009362	A1	1/2011	Joshi et al.
2011/0038925	A1	2/2011	Wan
2013/0236501	A1	9/2013	Booth et al.
2013/0317016	A1	11/2013	Hingorani et al.
2016/0024092	A1	1/2016	Wan et al.
2016/0082013	A1	3/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2016/0206622	A1	7/2016	Ottoboni et al.
2017/0112847	A1	4/2017	Ottoboni et al.
2017/0216205	A1	8/2017	Ottoboni et al.
2018/0000828	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.
2018/0000829	A1	1/2018	Ottoboni et al.
2019/0000762	A1	1/2019	Ottoboni et al.
2020/0383914	A1	12/2020	Ottoboni et al.
2021/0173877	A1	6/2021	Ottoboni et al.

- (73) Assignee: HERON THERAPEUTICS, INC., San Diego, CA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 17/979,577
- (22) Filed: Nov. 2, 2022
- (65) Prior Publication Data
   US 2023/0072781 A1 Mar. 9, 2023

(51)	Int. Cl.	
	A61K 31/5377	(2006.01)
	A61K 9/107	(2006.01)
	A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
	A61K 47/24	(2006.01)
	A61K 47/44	(2017.01)
	A61K 47/10	(2017.01)
	A61K 31/435	(2006.01)
	A61K 31/496	(2006.01)
	A61K 31/43	(2006.01)
	A61K 31/573	(2006.01)
	G06F 16/9038	(2019.01)
	G06N 20/00	(2019.01)
	G06F 16/903	(2019.01)

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	102379845 A *	3/2012
CN	102379845 A	3/2012
WO	WO 2005/016308 A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2009/124756 A1	10/2009
WO	WO 2011/158053 A1	12/2011
	(Conti	nued)

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Applicant initiated interview, Examiners Summary, dated Aug. 31, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229,

(52) U.S. Cl.

(58) Field of Classification Search

CPC .... A61K 9/1075; A61K 9/0019; A61K 31/43; A61K 31/435; A61K 31/496; A61K 31/5377; A61K 31/573; A61K 47/10; A61K 47/24; A61K 47/44; G06F 16/9038; G06F 16/90344; G06N 20/00 See application file for complete search history. 4 pages (2016).

(57)

Aziz, "Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists for chemotherapyinduced nausea and vomiting", Ann. Palliat. Med., vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 130-136 (2012).

Declaration of Thomas Ottoboni under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, filed Sep. 1, 2016 in regard to U.S. Appl. No. 15/083,071, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,561,229, 9 pages (2016).

Dexamethasone Hydrogen Phosphate retrieved from the internet from web.archive.org/web/20141224130045/http://www.drugs.com/pro/dexamethasone-sodium-phosphate.html (2017).

Cassileth et al., "Antiemetic efficacy of dexamethasone therapy in patients receiving cancer chemotherapy", Arch. Intern. Med., vol. 143, No. 7, pp. 1347-1349 (1983) Abstract Only.

(Continued)

# Primary Examiner — Brandon J Fetterolf Assistant Examiner — Manahil Mirghani Ali Abdalhameed (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — McDermott Will & Emery LLP; Judy M. Mohr; Alexandra Cavazos

## ABSTRACT

Disclosed herein are novel pharmaceutical formulations of a neurokinin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist suitable for parenteral administration including intravenous administration. Also included are formulations including both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The pharmaceutical formulations are stable oil-in-water emulsions for non-oral treatment of emesis and are particularly useful for treatment of subjects undergoing highly emetogenic cancer chemotherapy.

(56) **References Cited** 

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,616,330 A4/1997Kaufman et al.9,561,229 B2\*2/2017OttoboniA61K 47/129,808,465 B2\*11/2017OttoboniA61K 47/26

30 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets

## US 11,744,800 B2

## Page 2

## (56) **References Cited**

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2013/177501 A2	11/2013
WO	WO 2014/005606 A1	1/2014
WO	WO 2014/209962 A1	12/2014
WO	WO 2016/044784 A1	3/2016

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Curran et al., "Aprepitant: a review of its use in the prevention of nausea and vomiting", Drugs, vol. 69, No. 13, pp. 1853-1878 (2009). Hargreaves et al., "Development of aprepitant, the first neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 1222, pp. 40-48 (2011). International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2015/051050 dated Dec. 18, 2015, Application now published as international Publication No. WO2016/044784 on Mar. 24, 2016. International Search Report from PCT Patent Application No. PCT/2016/015992 dated Jun. 3, 2016. Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, Retrieved from the internet http://www.lipoid.com/en/node/105, 1 page (2018). Lipoid GmbH, Lipoid Product Finder, print friendly version, Retrieved from the internet <URL: http://www.lipoid.com/en/print/105, 2 pages (2018). Navari et al., "Reduction of cisplatin-induced emesis by a selective neurokinin-1-receptor antagonist. L-754,030 Antiemetic Trials Group", N. Engl. J. Med., vol. 340, No. 3, pp. 190-195 (1999). Sun et al., "Compatibility of intravenous fosaprepitant with intravenous 5-HT3 antagonists and corticosteroids", Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol., vol. 72, No. 3, pp. 509-513 (2013).

The Pharmaceutics and Compounding Laboratory, "Emulsions: Preparation and Stabilization, Methods of emulsion preparation", 1 page, Online article accessed May 26, 2016 from http://pharmlabs. unc.edu/labs/emulsions/prep.htm.

Zhou et al., "Preparation of Aprepitant emulsion for intravenous injection", Chinese Journal of Pharmaceuticals, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 1003-1006 (2012) English Translation Only.

\* cited by examiner

#### **U.S. Patent** US 11,744,800 B2 Sep. 5, 2023 Sheet 1 of 4







	 				 										•	•••				• •	 	•														ι.				
																									 •									_ • _ •			•			•
		▁■▁■			 				•_•			_						_ <b>•</b> _ •			 <b>b_b</b>	_•_'			 <b>.</b>				• •				<b>.</b>			. •		· • · •	╸	 _
 						 								•		•		• •							 		• •									•			•	
 	 		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	 	 		<u> </u>	-	_	_	<u> </u>	-	_	_		÷÷		<u> </u>		 <u> </u>	-	_		 	÷		_	÷÷	-	_	÷÷	-			-	<u> </u>	-	<u> </u>	 
 	 	_			 _	 	_														 			_	 										_					 

<b>3</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<b>W</b>		
	****************************	
	<u></u>	

#### U.S. Patent Sep. 5, 2023 US 11,744,800 B2 Sheet 2 of 4

Emulsion

V \$\*\*\*\*\*\*\*





#### U.S. Patent US 11,744,800 B2 Sep. 5, 2023 Sheet 3 of 4

Dexamethasone





8

(Julger) metiderente (metiderente
#### U.S. Patent Sep. 5, 2023 US 11,744,800 B2 Sheet 4 of 4

Series one mostrate

 $\mathbb{S}$ www.

NO. IS ð 

ž.... 878) 1973 Herein

\$ \*\*\*

June &

.....

The ADTED Dex Emilian \*\*\*\*



Plasma Dexamethosone (ng/mL)

### 1

### METHODS OF USE OF EMULSION FORMULATIONS OF AN NK-1 RECEPTOR ANTAGONIST

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 17/180,593, filed Feb. 19, 2021, pending, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 16/820,311, filed <sup>10</sup> Mar. 16, 2020, now U.S. Pat. No. 11,173,118, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/965,638, filed Apr. 27, 2018, now U.S. Pat. No. 10,624,850, which is a

# 2

(1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Emulsion formulations must be physically stable. The droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet; and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'. Emulsion formulations must also be chemically stable. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and parenteral emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation.

continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/012,532, filed Feb. 1, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,974,742, each of which is <sup>15</sup> incorporated herein in its entirety.

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates generally to emulsion formulations <sup>20</sup> and systems for the intravenous or parenteral administration of an NK-1 receptor antagonist for treatment of emesis. The emulsion formulations are stable for prolonged periods of time. Also described are methods for preparing the stable NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions and pharmaceutical <sup>25</sup> formulations.

#### BACKGROUND

Emesis is a critical problem experienced as a result of 30 anticancer cytotoxic therapy. Up to 80% of patients will experience chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV) without prophylactic therapy (Vieira dos Santos et al., 2012, J Natl Cancer Inst, 104:1280-1292). Navari et al. (1999, N Engl J Med, 340:190-195) showed that neuroki- 35 nin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonists improve CINV when used in combination with cisplatin-based chemotherapy. NK-1 receptor antagonists block binding of substance P to the receptor, thereby preventing or limiting induction of vomiting pathways mediated by the NK-1 receptor (Aziz, 2012, 40) Ann Palliat Med, 1:130-136). NK-1 receptor antagonists currently approved and marketed include aprepitant and rolapitant HCl, which are both available in oral form. Not surprisingly, oral dosage forms can create a problem for patients suffering from emesis, 45 specifically, for example, on days two and three of chemotherapy. Accordingly, it is desirable to have injectable formulations to simplify treatment for these patients. Described herein are emulsions formulated for administering to a patient by injection. These emulsions are formulated to 50 contain neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists which may be poorly soluble in aqueous solvents or unstable in aqueousbased liquid formulations. Liquid formulations containing NK-1 receptor antagonists having poor solubility and/or poor gastrointestinal 55 permeability characteristics can be very challenging to formulate for purposes of long-term storage and for administration. One means of addressing this challenge is to prepare an emulsion which may both allow preparation of an injectable formulation as well as enhance bioavailability of the 60 active agent once administered. Intravenous emulsions should have a very small droplet size to circulate in the bloodstream without causing capillary blockage and embolization. These size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size 65 not aprepitant. Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for

In the present application, emulsion formulations were prepared and characterized to identify a formulation and process that will allow an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound to be incorporated into an emulsion for intravenous injection and remain stable during the shelf life of the formulation.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY

The following aspects and embodiments thereof described and illustrated below are meant to be exemplary and illustrative, not limiting in scope.

In one aspect, a pharmaceutical composition suitable for intravenous administration is provided which comprises a stable emulsion comprising an oil phase, wherein the oil phase comprises a neurokinin 1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist, a surfactant and a co-surfactant; and an aqueous phase, wherein the aqueous phase comprises water, a tonicity agent, and a pH modifier.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of aprepitant, rolapitant, netupitant, lanepitant, vestipitant, orvepitant maleate, casopitant, ezlopitant, serlopitant, befetupitant and maropitant, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is poorly soluble in water.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is selected from the group consisting of rolapitant, netupitant, casopitant, ezlopitant, vestipitant, serlopitant, maropitant, and orvepitant.

In some embodiments, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is not aprepitant.

In some embodiments, the composition is an oil-in-water emulsion comprising an oil wherein the oil is selected from

# 3

the group consisting of coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate/linoleate or a mixture thereof. In other embodiments, the oil is hydrolyzed. In still other embodi- <sup>5</sup> ments, the oil is structurally modified.

In some embodiments, the emulsifier comprises a phospholipid. In another embodiment, the emulsifier is selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids, soy phospholipids, phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethano-<sup>10</sup> lamines, phosphatidylserines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, mixed chain phospholipids, lysophospholipids, hydrogenated phospholipids, and mixtures 15 thereof.

### 4

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 20 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 50 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 45 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt % to 42 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt %, 31 wt/wt %, 32 wt/wt %, 33 wt/wt %, 34 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt %, 36 wt/wt %, 37 wt/wt %, 38 wt/wt %, 39 wt/wt %, 40 wt/wt %, 41 wt/wt %, 42 wt/wt %, 43 wt/wt %, 44 wt/wt %, 45 wt/wt %, 46 wt/wt %, 47 wt/wt %, 48 wt/wt %, 49 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % of oil expressed as a percentage of the weight of the oil per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil. In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil, emulsifier and oleate in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin. In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 wt/wt % to 80 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt % to 70 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt % to 65 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt % to 63 wt/wt %, 58 to 60 wt/wt %, 35 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 30 wt/wt % to 40 wt/wt %, 50 wt/wt %, 51 wt/wt %, 52 wt/wt %, 53 wt/wt %, 54 wt/wt %, 55 wt/wt %, 56 wt/wt %, 57 wt/wt %, 58 wt/wt %, 59 wt/wt %, 60 wt/wt %, 61 wt/wt %, 62 wt/wt %, 63 wt/wt %, 64 wt/wt %, 65 wt/wt %, 66 wt/wt %, 67 wt/wt %, 68 wt/wt %, 69 wt/wt %, 70 wt/wt % of emulsifier expressed as a percentage of the weight of emulsifier per the sum of weight of oil and emulsifier in a unit of the composition. In other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg yolk lecithin. In some embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1, 5:1 to 10:1, 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 12.5:1 to 13.5:1, 13:1 to 14:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 11:1 to 20:1, 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 16:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1, 15.5:1, 16:1. In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 10:1 to 30:1, 10:1 to 20:1, 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antago-

In some embodiments, the co-surfactant comprises an alcohol. In other embodiments, the co-surfactant is ethanol.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an oleate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In other <sub>20</sub> embodiments, the oleate is sodium, potassium or ammonium oleate. In yet other embodiments, the pH modifier is sodium oleate or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises a buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the 25 group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In still other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. 30

In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises an oleate and a buffer. In other embodiments, the oleate is sodium oleate and the buffer is Tris buffer.

In some embodiments, the pH modifier is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium 35 hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, Tris, sodium linoleate, sodium oleate, potassium oleate, ammonium oleate, potassium carbonate, potassium linoleate, and mixtures thereof. In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 40 5 wt/wt % (weight/weight %) to 15 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % oil. In another embodiment, the composition comprises about 8 wt/wt5, 8.5 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, 9.5 wt/wt %, 10 wt/wt %, or 10.5 wt/wt % oil. In 45 still other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil. In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 10 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 17 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 16 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt % emulsifier. 50In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % emulsifier. In still other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In other embodiments, the lecithin is an egg 55 yolk lecithin.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises about

0.05 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 0.2 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.3 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.6 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.5 wt/wt % oleate 60 or salt thereof. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 0.05 wt/wt %, 0.1 wt/wt %, 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.3 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt %, 0.45 wt/wt %, 0.5 wt/wt %, 0.6 wt/wt %, 0.7 wt/wt %, 0.8 wt/wt %, 0.9 wt/wt %, 1.0 wt/wt % or 1.5 wt/wt % oleate or salt thereof. In still other 65 embodiments, the oleate is sodium oleate. In still another embodiment, the oleate or sodium oleate is the pH modifier.

### 5

nist (wt %:wt %) in the composition is about 10:1, 11:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 23:1, 24:1,25:1, or 30:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) in the composition <sup>5</sup> ranges from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1, or 32:1 to 34:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

In some embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in the composition ranges from about 0.5:1, to 4:1, 1:1 to 2:1, 1.25:1 to 1.75:1, or 1.4:1 to 1.6:1. In other embodiments, the ratio of emulsifier to oil (wt %:wt %) in 15 the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, the composition is about 0.5:1, 0.5:1, 0.6:1, 0.7:1, 0.8:1, 0.9:1, 1:1, 1.1:1, 1.2:1, 1.3:1, 1.4:1, 1.5:1, 1.6:1, 1.7:1, 1.8:1, 1.9:1, 2:1, 1.05:1, 1.15:1, 1.25:1, 1.35:1, 1.45:1, 1.55:1,1.65:1, 1.75:1, 1.85:1, or 1.95:1. In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharma- 20 ceutical composition comprises about 1 to 4 g, 1.5 to 3 g, 1.8 to 2.8 g, 2.3 to 2.8 g, 1.8 to 2.3 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g. 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.1 g, 3.2 g, 3.3 g, 3.4 g, 3.5 g, 3.6 g, 3.7 g, 3.8 g. 3.9 g, 4 g emulsifier. In 25 other embodiments, the emulsifier is a lecithin. In still other embodiments, the emulsifier is egg yolk lecithin. In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 0.5 to 3 g, 1 to 2.5 g, 1 to 2 g, 1 to 1.5 g, 1.5 g to 2 g, 0.5 g 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 30 %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g. 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g oil. In other embodiments, the oil is soybean oil.

### 0

from the buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer functions as both a pH modifier agent and a buffer.

In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, the composition contains no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer and borate buffer. In other embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

In some embodiments, the osmotic agent is selected from glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol. In other embodiments, the osmotic agent is an inorganic salt such as sodium chloride and mixtures thereof. In some embodiments, the composition has a pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 9, 7.5 to 9, 7.5 to 8.5, 8 to 9, 6 to 8, 7 to 8, or 6, 7, 8 or 9. In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % tonicity agent. In still other embodiments, the composition comprises no tonicity agent.

In some embodiments, a therapeutic dose of the pharma-In some embodiments, the composition comprises about ceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 35 0 wt/wt % to 25 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the 40NK-1 receptor antagonist. In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt % to 4 wt/wt % or 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In other embodiments, the com- 45 position comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % co-surfactant. In some embodiments, the composition comprises about 50 0 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %, 1 wt/wt % to 9 wt/wt %, or 2 wt/wt % to 6 wt/wt % ethanol. In other embodiments, the composition comprises less than 10 wt/wt %, less than 9 wt/wt %, less than 8 wt/wt %, less than 7, less than 6 wt/wt %, less than 5 wt/wt %, less than 4 wt/wt %, less than 3 wt/wt %, 55 less than 2 wt/wt % or less than 1 wt/wt % ethanol. In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and water. In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water. In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion comprises a tonicity agent, an osmotic agent, a pH modifier, and water.

% to 15 wt/wt %, or 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In other embodiments, the composition comprises about 1 wt/wt %, 2 wt/wt %, 3 wt/wt %, 4 wt/wt %, 5 wt/wt %, 6 wt/wt %, 7 wt/wt %, 8 wt/wt %, 9 wt/wt %, or 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 15 wt/wt %, 16 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt %, 18 wt/wt %, 19 wt/wt %, or 20 wt/wt %, 21 wt/wt %, 22 wt/wt %, 23 wt/wt %, 24 wt/wt %, 25 wt/wt % osmotic agent. In still other embodiments, the composition comprises no osmotic agent.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 25 mg, 1 mg to 20 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In still other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone sodium phosphate is about 9 mg or 16 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 60 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist. In some embodiments, the oil phase comprises a dose of dexamethasone in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasome ranges from about 0.5 mg to 30 mg, 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 1 mg to 18 mg, 10 mg to 20 mg, or 3 mg to 16 mg. In other embodiments, the dose of dexamethasone is about 8 mg or

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase further comprises a buffer.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer but does not comprise a pH modifier which is different

### 7

12 mg in a therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition. In these embodiments comprising a dose of dexamethasone, the therapeutic dose of the pharmaceutical composition comprises about 50 to 600 mg, 100 to 600 mg, 100 to 500 mg, 100 to 400 mg, 100 to 300 mg, 100 to 200 mg, 200 to 400 mg, 50 to 250 mg, 75 to 200 mg, 100 to 150 mg, 100 mg, 110 mg, 120 mg, 130 mg, 140 mg, 150 mg, 160 mg, 170 mg, 180 mg, 190 mg, 200 mg, 250 mg, 300 mg, 350 mg, 400 mg, 450 mg, 500 mg, or 600 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist

In some embodiments, the emulsion comprises about 0.002 wt/wt % to 0.2 wt/wt %, 0.003 wt/wt % to 0.16 wt/wt %, 0.02 wt/wt % to 0.1 wt/wt % dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

### 8

homogenization. In still other embodiments, the homogenization to generate a fine emulsion is a high pressure homogenization.

In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol and oil.

In some embodiments, preparing the aqueous phase further comprises mixing dexamethasone with the water, tonicity agent, pH modifier, and a buffer. In other embodiments, the dexamethasone is a salt of dexamethasone. In still other embodiments, the dexamethasone is dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises  $_{15}$  sterilizing the fine emulsion to generate the final emulsion, wherein the final emulsion is suitable for injection into a subject.

In some embodiments, the composition is a stable system maintaining an intensity-weighted mean particle size as determined by dynamic light scattering (DLS) of about 50 nm to 1000 nm, 50 to 500 nm, 50 nm to 400 nm, 50 nm to 300 nm, 50 nm to 200 nm or 50 nm to 100 nm. In another  $_{20}$ embodiment, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at room temperature. In other embodiments, the average droplet size is maintained below 500 nm for a period of at least 1 month, 3 months, 6<sup>25</sup> months, 9 months, 12 months, 2 years or 3 years at  $5^{\circ}$  C. In another aspect, a method for preparing an emulsion comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist compound and suitable for parenteral administration is provided.

In some embodiments, the administration is intravenous administration.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and an emulsifier in ethanol, then adding in oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture 40 is performed at a pressure of about 10,000 psi (pounds per and subjecting this to high speed homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to high pressure homogenization to generate a fine emulsion. In some embodiments, preparing the oil phase further comprises dissolving dexamethasone with the antagonist 45 compound and the emulsifier in the ethanol.

In some embodiments, the dissolution in ethanol is performed at a temperature of about 25° C. to 80° C., 40° C. to 75° C., 60° C. to 70° C., or at about 25° C., 35° C., 45° C., 60° C., 65° C., 70° C. or 75° C.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 2,000 rpm (revolutions per minute) to 25,000 rpm. In other embodiments, the highspeed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 20,000 rpm. In still other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at a speed of about 3600 rpm. In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 0.5 min to 1 hour, 1 min 30 to 45 min, or 1 min to 30 min. In other embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed for a time period of about 20 to 40 min or for about 30 min.

In some embodiments, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about 10° C. to about 60° C., 20° C. to about 35 60° C., about 30° C. to about 50° C., or about 35° C. to about

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) combining a NK-1 receptor antagonist, an emulsifier, and an alcohol with an oil to generate an oil phase; (b) combining water, a tonicity agent, a pH modifier, and optionally a buffer to 50 generate an aqueous phase; (c) homogenizing the oil phase with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion; and (d) sterilizing the pharmaceutical emulsion. In other embodiments, the homogenizing comprises high speed homogenization.

In some embodiments, the method comprises: a) preparing an oil phase by dissolving the antagonist compound and an emulsifier in ethanol and oil to generate an oil-based mixture; b) preparing an aqueous phase by mixing water, optionally with a tonicity agent, optionally with an osmotic 60 agent and optionally with a pH modifier and optionally with a buffer to generate an aqueous mixture; c) combining the oil-based mixture and the aqueous mixture and subjecting this to homogenization to generate a crude emulsion; and d) subjecting the crude emulsion to homogenization to generate 65 a fine emulsion. In other embodiments, the subjecting the homogenization to generate a crude emulsion is high-speed

45° C. In another embodiment, the high-speed homogenization is performed at about 25° C., 30° C., 35° C., 40° C., 45° C. or 50° C.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization square inch) to 30,000 psi. In other embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed at a pressure of about 20,000 psi.

In some embodiments, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling. In another embodiment, the high-pressure homogenization is performed with cooling which is sufficient to bring the temperature of the emulsion at the outlet of the process to about  $0^{\circ}$  C. to about  $60^{\circ}$  C., about 10° C. to about 40° C., about 20° C. to about 30° C., or to about 20° C., 25° C. or 30° C. within the time period.

In some embodiments, the sterilizing the fine emulsion comprises filtering the fine emulsion through a nylon filter. In other embodiments, the nylon filter is a Posidyne® filter. In yet another embodiment, the filter has a pore size of about 55 0.2  $\mu$ m (micrometers).

In another aspect, the compositions described herein are for treatment of a subject, and the composition is administered via injection to a subject in need.

In some embodiments, the compositions are for use in a method for the treatment of emesis induced by a chemotherapeutic agent, by radiation-induced nausea and vomiting, and/or by post-operative induced nausea and vomiting in a subject. In other embodiments, the treatment comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist as described herein. In still other embodiments, the compositions are for use in preventing or treating acute and delayed nausea and vomiting.

## 9

Additional embodiments of the present compositions and methods and the like, will be apparent from the following description, drawings, examples, and claims. As can be appreciated from the foregoing and following description, each and every feature described herein, and each and every <sup>5</sup> combination of two or more of such features, is included within the scope of the present disclosure provided that the features included in such a combination are not mutually inconsistent. In addition, any feature or combination of features may be specifically excluded from any embodiment <sup>10</sup> of the present invention. Additional aspects and advantages of the present invention are set forth in the following description and claims, particularly when considered in conjunction with the accompanying examples and drawings.

### 10

aqueous solution and by W/O (water-in-oil) if the continuous phase is an oil. Other examples of emulsions such as O/W/O (oil-in-water-oil) include oil droplets contained within aqueous droplets dispersed in a continuous oil phase. "Physically stable" emulsions will meet the criteria under USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated storage time period. In addition, physically stable emulsions will have no visible NK-1 receptor antagonist crystals upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a designated time period. Crystals are considered visible when viewed at magnification of  $4 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10$ . An emulsion is physically stable if it meets the criteria under USP <729> and NK-1 receptor antagonist crystals are not visible upon storage at 5° C. or room temperature for a time period equal to or at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 6 months, 1 year or 2 years. "Chemically stable" emulsions of the disclosure are ones in which the concentration of the active component (i.e., the drug being delivered) does not change by more than about 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1 month. In certain embodiments, the concentration the NK-1 receptor antagonist in an emulsion of the present disclosure does not change by more than about 5%, 10%, 15% or 20% under appropriate storage conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 months. In one example, the stable emulsion compositions of the disclosure are stable over a wide range of temperatures, e.g., -20° C. to 40° C. The compositions of the disclosure may be stored at about 5° C. to about 25° C. "Oil phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to all com-35 ponents in the formulation that individually exceed their solubility limit in the water phase; these are materials that generally have solubilities of less than 1% in distilled water, however, water phase components such as salts may decrease the solubility of certain oils resulting in their partitioning into the oil phase. The oil phase refers to the non-aqueous portion of a water-in-oil emulsion. "Aqueous phase" or "water phase" in a water-in-oil emulsion refers to the water present and any components 45 that are water soluble, i.e., have not exceeded their solubility limit in water. "Aqueous phase", as used herein, includes a water-containing liquid which can contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as acidifying, alkalizing, buffering, chelating, complexing and solubilizing agents, antioxidants and antimicrobial preservatives, humectants, suspending and/or viscosity modifying agents, tonicity and wetting or other biocompatible materials. The aqueous phase refers to the non-oil portion of a water-in-oil emulsion. An "emulsifier" refers to a compound that deters the separation of the injectable emulsion into individual oil and aqueous phases. Emulsifiers useful in the present disclosure generally are (1) compatible with the other ingredients of the stable emulsions of the present disclosure, (2) do not interfere with the stability or efficacy of the drugs contained in the emulsions, (3) are stable and do not deteriorate in the preparation, and (4) are non-toxic. Suitable emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol mono- and di-fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene co-polymers and block co-polymers, salts of fatty alcohol sulphates, sorbitan fatty acid esters, esters of polyethylene-glycol glycerol

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-1D provides microscope images of samples from Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 after a freeze-thaw cycle. FIG.
1A: Example 1, FIG. 1B: Example 2, FIG. 1C: Example 3, <sup>20</sup>
FIG. 1D: Example 6

FIG. 2 shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of a fosaprepitant solution  $(\bullet)$  or an aprepitant emulsion prepared as described herein  $(\blacktriangle)$ .

FIG. 3 shows plasma levels of aprepitant after injection of  $^{25}$  a solution of fosaprepitant ( $\blacktriangle$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\bigcirc$ ).

FIG. 4 shows plasma levels of dexamethasone after injection of a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate  $^{30}$  ( $\bullet$ ) or after injection of an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone prepared as described herein ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Various aspects now will be described more fully hereinafter. Such aspects may, however, be embodied in many different forms and should not be construed as limited to the embodiments set forth herein; rather, these embodiments are provided so that this disclosure will be thorough and com- 40 plete, and will fully convey its scope to those skilled in the art.

#### I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this specification, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to a "polymer" includes a single polymer as well as two or more of the same or different polymers, reference to an "excipient" <sup>50</sup> includes a single excipient as well as two or more of the same or different excipients, and the like.

Where a range of values is provided, it is intended that each intervening value between the upper and lower limit of that range and any other stated or intervening value in that 55 stated range is encompassed within the disclosure. For example, if a range of 1  $\mu$ m to 8  $\mu$ m is stated, it is intended that 2  $\mu$ m, 3  $\mu$ m, 4  $\mu$ m, 5  $\mu$ m, 6  $\mu$ m, and 7  $\mu$ m are also explicitly disclosed, as well as the range of values greater than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m and the range of values less than or 60 equal to 8  $\mu$ m. As used herein, the term "about" means ±5%, ±10%, or ±20% of the value being modified. The term "emulsion" or "emulsion formulation" means a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, whose diameter, in general, is between 10 nano-65 meters and 100 microns. An emulsion is denoted by the symbol O/W (oil-in-water) if the continuous phase is an

## 11

ethers, oil and wax based emulsifiers, glycerol monostearate, glycerine sorbitan fatty acid esters and phospholipids.

A "phospholipid" refers to a triester of glycerol in which the secondary alcohol and one of the primary alcohols has been esterified with fatty acids and the other primary alcohol 5 has been esterified with a phosphate group. Exemplary phospholipids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, phosphatidyl chlorine, lecithin (a mixture) of choline ester of phosphorylated diacylglyceride), phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic 10 acid with about 4 to about 22 carbon atoms, and more generally from about 10 to about 18 carbon atoms and varying degrees of saturation. The phospholipids can have any combination of fatty acid as its fatty acyl side chain, for example, the phospholipids can have a saturated fatty acid 15 such as a decanoic acid, lauric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, icosanoic acid, (a C20 saturated fatty acid); sodium behenic acid, or an unsaturated fatty acid such as myristoleic acid, palmitoleic acid, oleic acid, sodium linoleic acid, alpha linolenic acid, sodium arachidonic acid, 20 eicosapentanoic acid, and the like. The two fatty acyl residues on the phospholipids may be the same or they may be different fatty acids. The phospholipid component of the drug delivery composition can be either a single phospholipid or a mixture of several phospholipids. The phospho- 25 lipids should be acceptable for the chosen route of administration. In one aspect, the phospholipids used as emulsifiers in the present invention are naturally occurring phospholipids from a natural origin. For example, naturally occurring 30 lecithin is a mixture of the diglycerides of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, linked to the choline ester of phosphoric acid, commonly called phosphatidylcholine, and can be obtained from a variety of sources such as eggs and soya beans. Soy lecithin and egg lecithin (including hydrogenated 35 tion. versions of these compounds) have been characterized in various compositions and are generally recognized to be safe, have combined emulsification and solubilization properties, and tend to be broken down into innocuous substances more rapidly than most synthetic surfactants. The term "lecithin" includes a complex mixture of acetone-insoluble phosphatides, of which phosphatidylcholine is a significant component. The term lecithin is also used as a synonym for phosphatidylcholine. Useful lecithins include, but are not limited to, egg yolk-, egg-, soybean-, and 45 corn-derived lecithin. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is lecithin, such as egg yolk-derived lecithin. The terms egg lecithin and egg yolk derived lecithin are used interchangeably throughout. The compositions described herein preferably comprise lecithin as an emulsifier. The amount of phospholipids, by weight, in the emulsions of the present disclosure may be within a range of about 10 wt/wt % to about 20 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 19 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % to 13 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 14 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt % to 20 wt/wt %, or 12 55 wt/wt % to 18 wt/wt %. In certain embodiments, the phospholipids in the emulsions are at a concentration, by weight, about 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt %, 12.5 wt/wt %, 13 wt/wt %, 13.5 wt/wt %, 14 wt/wt %, 14.5 wt/wt %, or 15 wt/wt %. "Oil" refers to an organic liquid of mineral, vegetable, animal, essential or synthetic origin, including, for example, aliphatic or wax-based hydrocarbons, aromatic hydrocarbons or mixed aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons. The term "buffer" or "buffered" as used herein means a 65 solution containing both a weak acid and its conjugate base, whose pH changes only slightly upon addition of acid or

### 12

base. As used herein, the phrase "buffering agent" means a species whose inclusion in a solution provides a buffered solution. Buffers are well-known in the art and readily available. Buffers for use according to the methods and compositions described herein include but are not limited to phosphate, citrate, Tris, carbonate, succinate, maleate, borate, MES, Bis-Tris, ADA, aces, PIPES, MOPSO, Bis-Tri Propane, BES, MOPS, TES, HEPES, DIPSO, MOBS, TAPSO, Trizma, HEPPSO, POPSO, TEA, EPPS, Tricine, Gly-Gly, Bicine, GEPBS, TAPS, AMPD, TABS, AMPSO, CHES, CAPSO, AMP, CAPS, and CABS.

The term "therapeutic agent" describes any natural or synthetic compound which has a biological activity. A "therapeutically effective amount" means the amount that, when administered to an animal or subject for treating or preventing a disorder, condition, or disease, is sufficient to effect treatment for that disorder, condition, or disease.

As used herein, the term "emesis" includes nausea and vomiting.

The term "substantially" in reference to a certain feature or entity means to a significant degree or nearly completely (i.e. to a degree of 85% or greater) in reference to the feature or entity.

### II. NK-1 RECEPTION ANTAGONIST EMULSION AND METHODS OF MAKING

The present disclosure is directed to stable pharmaceutical compositions including an NK-1 receptor antagonist, a surfactant or mixtures of surfactants, a co-surfactant, an oil, with an aqueous phase. The composition can be an injectable emulsion and is in the form of an oil-in-water emulsion which remains stable over an extended period of time and which is suitable for dilution and intravenous administra-The NK-1 receptor antagonist compound is present in the oil phase with an emulsifier, a co-surfactant and an oil. The oil phase is then combined with an aqueous phase comprising water and a tonicity agent as described below to generate 40 the stable emulsion. Prior to combining the oil phase with the aqueous phase, the oil phase will have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30:1, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. For example, in formulating an oil phase comprising aprepitant, use of an oil:aprepitant ratio of about 13:1 was surprisingly found to produce, when mixed with the water phase, an emulsion which is more stable as compared to an emulsion in which the oil phase contains an oil:aprepitant ratio of less than about 12:1 or 11:1, and/or greater than about 15:1, 20:1, or 30:1. Accordingly, in some embodi-50 ments the stable emulsion comprising an NK-1 receptor antagonist and to be administered to the subject can have an oil:antagonist compound ratio of about 11:1 to 30, 11:1 to 15:1, or about 13:11. Also contemplated, however, are emulsions in which the oil:antagonist compound ratio is about 5:1 to 20:1, 5:1 to 15:1 or 5:1 to 10:1.

Moreover, the present compositions also possess favorable stability properties when the amount of emulsifier in the oil phase is greater than the amount of oil. For example, the oil phase contains an emulsifier:oil ratio of about 5:1 to 1:1,
3:1 to 1:1 or a ratio of about 1.5:1. Such ratios of emulsifier: oil have surprisingly been found to impart greater stability on a final emulsion which is suitable for injection into a patient. For example, an aprepitant emulsion having a phospholipid:oil ratio within the oil phase of about 1.5:1 was
found to have greater stability than a similar aprepitant emulsion, wherein the oil phase comprises a phospholipid: oil ratio of about 0.01:1, 0.1:1, 0.5:1 or 0.9:1.

# 13

Suitable NK-1 receptor antagonists for use in the presently described pharmaceutical emulsions include RP 67580 ((3aR,7aR)-Octahydro-2-[1-imino-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)) ethyl]-7,7-diphenyl-4H-isoindol)), WIN 51078 (17-β-Hydroxy-17- $\alpha$ -ethynyl-5- $\alpha$ -androstano[3,2-b]pyrimido[1,2-a] 5 benzimidazole), 1-733,060, (((2S,3S)-3-[[3,5-bis]) (Trifluoromethyl) phenyl]methoxy]-2-phenylpiperidine hydrochloride), 1-703,606 (cis-2-(Diphenylmethel)-N-([2iodophenyl]methyl)-1-azabicyclo(2.2.2)octan-3-amine) MDL 105,212 (R)-1-[2-[3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,4,5-10)]trimethoxybenzoyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-ethyl]-4-phenylpiperidine carboxamide hydrochloride), serlopitant, maropitant, Antagonist D, aprepitant, fosaprepitant, R116301, CGP49823, CP-96345, CP-99994, GR-203040, MDL-

# 14

phospholipid emulsifier is added to a concentration of greater than 10 wt/wt %, 11 wt/wt %, 12 wt/wt % or 13 wt/wt % of the emulsion but less than 15 wt/wt %, 17 wt/wt % or 20 wt/wt % of the emulsion.

The mixture of antagonist and emulsifier is dissolved in a co-surfactant such as a short chain alcohol (1 to 6 carbons). Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which the co-surfactant is ethanol. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C. or at as solved. This mixture is then combined with the oil, such as soybean oil, by mixing again at an elevated temperature

103392, 1-760735, SDZ-NKT-343, nolpitanitium (SR- 15) 140333), AV608, rolapitant, SCH 900978, AV608, GSK424887 (GlaxoSmithKline), GSK206136 (GlaxoSmithKline), GR-205171, CP-99994, TAK 637 ((S)-7-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-9-methyl-5-p-tolyl-8,9,10,11tetrahydro-7H-1,7,11a-triaza-cycloocta[b]naphthalene-6, LY303870 ([(R)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)] 12-dione), acetylamino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-(4-(piperidin-1-yl)) piperidin-1-yl)acetyl)amino[propane]), LY686017 ((2chloro-phenyl)- $\{2-[5-pyridin-4-y]-1-(3,5-)$ bistrifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-methanone), E-6006, casopitant/GW679769 ((2R,4S)-4-(4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl)-N-[(1R)-1-[3,5-bis](trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-(4-fluoro-2methylphenyl)-N-methylpiperidine-1-carboxamide), vestipitant, orvepitant and orvepitant maleate, befetupitant, 30 netupitant, ezlopitant, CP-122721, MPC-4505 (Myriad Genetics, Inc.), CP-122721 (Pfizer, Inc.), CJ-1 2,255 (Pfizer, Inc.), SRR 240600 (Sanofi-Aventis), or TA-5538 (Tanabe Seiyaku Co.) including all pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

such as at about 60° C. to produce the oil phase containing
the NK-1 receptor antagonist. Excess co-surfactant can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof such employed in a rotary evaporator. In this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95%
to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, the NK-1 receptor antagonist and the emulsifier are dissolved in a co-surfactant and an oil. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 below are some examples in which 25 the co-surfactant is ethanol and the oil is soybean oil, however, the methods can be used with any one or more of the co-surfactants and oils described herein. The mixture is mixed at an elevated temperature, such as at about 60° C. or 70° C. or at an elevated temperature within the range of about 50° C. or 70° C., at least until the NK-1 receptor antagonist and emulsifier are dissolved to produce the oil phase containing the NK-1 receptor antagonist. The mixture of NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier, co-surfactant and oil are mixed at the elevated temperature for about 15 min 35 to 120 min, about 15 min to 45 min, about 30 min to 90 min,

1. Oil Phase

The oil (hydrophobic) phase comprises an oil. Triglycerides are exemplary oils for use in the compositions described herein. In certain embodiments the oil is or comprises a vegetable oil. "Vegetable oil" refers to oil derived from plant 40 seeds or nuts. Vegetable oils are typically "long-chain triglycerides" (LCTs), formed when three fatty acids (usually 14 to 22 carbons in length, with unsaturated bonds in varying numbers and locations, depending on the source of the oil) form ester bonds with the three hydroxyl groups on 45 glycerol. In certain embodiments, vegetable oils of highly purified grade (also called "super refined") are used to ensure safety and stability of the oil-in-water emulsions. In certain embodiments hydrogenated vegetable oils, which are produced by controlled hydrogenation of the vegetable oil, 50 may be used. Exemplary vegetable oils include but are not limited to almond oil, babassu oil, black currant seed oil, borage oil, canola oil, castor oil, coconut oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, olive oil, peanut oil, palm oil, palm kernel oil, rapeseed oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, sunflower oil and 55 sesame oil. Hydrogenated and/or or partially hydrogenated forms of these oils may also be used. In specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and/or soybean oil. In more specific embodiments, the oil is or comprises safflower oil, and/or soybean 60 oil. The oil is present in the emulsion at about 9 wt/wt %, though this may vary between about 5 wt/wt % to 12 wt/wt % or 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %. To generate the oil phase, the NK-1 receptor antagonist is first mixed with an emulsifier such as a phospholipid emul- 65 sifier. Examples 1-6 and 11-19 are examples in which NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions made using an egg lecithin. A

or for about 15 min, 30 min or 50 min.

Excess co-surfactant can be removed by standard evaporation methods including heating, or pressure reduction, or a combination thereof in a rotary evaporator. During this process, about 10% to 100%, 20% to 95%, 80% to 100%, 90% to 100%, or 95% to 100% of the ethanol evaporates depending on preparation scale, any pressure reduction, and heating time.

In one embodiment, dexamethasone is added to the oil phase comprising the NK-1 receptor antagonist, emulsifier and oil to generate an oil phase comprising both the NK-1 receptor antagonist and dexamethasone prior to mixing with the aqueous phase to generate the pharmaceutical emulsion for injection. Dexamethasone is added to the oil phase to provide a dose of about 12 mg dexamethasone.

2. Aqueous Phase

The aqueous phase of the NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion can be a mixture of water and a tonicity agent, including those such as but not limited to sucrose, mannitol, glycerin or dextrose or a mixture thereof. Also included in the aqueous phase is a pH-modifying agent (pH modifier). Sodium oleate is used in Examples 1-3, 5, 6, and 11-15, and 17-19 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 6 to 9, depending on the desired emulsion formulation. However, it is understood that the pH modifier can be other oleic acids or salts thereof including but not limited to sodium oleate, potassium oleate and ammonium oleate. The oleic acid can comprise about 0.1 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt % or about 0.4 wt/wt % or 0.5 wt/wt % of the stable injectable emulsions as provided herein. The aqueous phase is produced by mixing water with the tonicity agent and pH modifier (e.g., sodium oleate). Additional pH modifiers that may be used include

# 15

but are not limited to sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, Tris, sodium carbonate and sodium linoleate. In some embodiments, the pH modifier comprises more than one pH modifier. For example, the aqueous phase may comprise both an oleate and a buffer 5 such as a Tris buffer. The pH modifier used is effective for adjusting the pH of the emulsion to a preferred pH of about 6 to 9, 7 to 8, or about 6, 7, 8 or 9. The aqueous phase can readily form by mixing at room temperature.

The aqueous phase of the emulsion may further contain a 10 buffering agent to promote stability of the emulsion formulation. The drug substance may degrade; for example, lipophilic drugs will partition into the oil phase, which will confer some degree of protection, but hydrolytic degradation may still occur at the oil-water interface. Possible chemical 15 degradation within parenteral fat emulsions includes oxidation of unsaturated fatty acid residues present in triglyceride and lecithin, and hydrolysis of phospholipids leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and lysophospholipids. Such degradants lower pH, which may then promote further 20 degradation. Thus, pH should be controlled during manufacture and emulsion formulations may include a buffering agent to provide additional control. Any decrease in pH over the assigned shelf-life may be indicative of chemical degradation. Suitable buffers are well known to the person 25 skilled in the art and include but are not limited to a phosphate buffer, citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. Tris buffer is used in Examples 11 and 19 below to adjust the pH of the emulsion to about 8 to 9. As shown in Examples 11 and 19, 30 in some embodiments a buffer such as Tris buffer can be used in addition to another pH modifier (e.g., oleate or sodium oleate) to adjust or modify the pH of the emulsion. In some embodiments, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) 35

### 16

In one embodiment, the aqueous phase further comprises dexamethasone sodium phosphate (also referred to as "dexamethasone phosphate"). Dexamethasone sodium phosphate is a corticosteroid which is freely soluble in water. Daily dosages for dexamethasone sodium phosphate range from about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, more preferably from about 14 mg to 18 mg or 16 mg, depending on the severity of the disease or disorder. Accordingly, an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion further comprising dexamethasone may contain dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase. Accordingly, the aqueous phase of an emulsion suitable for intravenous administration may contain about 0.5 mg to 20 mg, 14 mg to 18 mg or about 16 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate.

In another embodiment, a solution of dexamethasone sodium phosphate can be mixed into the fine emulsion prior to sterile filtration to prepare an emulsion containing dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the aqueous phase, 3. Pharmaceutical Emulsion Formulations

The pharmaceutical compositions comprising NK-1 receptor antagonists as disclosed herein are sterile oil-inwater emulsions comprising the aqueous and oil phases described above. Also encompassed by the disclosure are methods for preparing stable emulsions comprising the receptor antagonist which are suitable for intravenous administration and which can be prepared according to the conventional manufacturing procedures using aseptic techniques.

The aqueous phase is combined with the oil phase, under high-speed homogenization to produce a coarse emulsion. Examples 1-6 and 12-19 provide examples of NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsions which are produced using compositions and methods disclosed herein. As described in these examples, the combined aqueous and oil phases is homogenized using an IKA Ultra-Turrax T25 dispersing instrument at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min. The speed used in this first homogenization step may vary, for example, from 2000 rpm to 25,000 rpm, or from 15,000 rpm to 22,000 rpm. The time of the homogenization step can also vary, for example, from 0.5 min to 1 hour, or from 1 min to 45 min. This crude emulsion is then homogenized into a fine emulsion by a high-pressure homogenizer, which may be a microfluidizer. The interaction chamber and the cooling coil portions of the microfluidizer are cooled by water, such as by an ice bath. The temperature of the ice bath may be between 0 to  $10^{\circ}$  C., or 2 to 6° C. The temperature of the emulsion coming out of the high-pressure homogenization may be between 0 to  $60^{\circ}$ C., 15° C., to 60° C., 20° C. to 40° C., or at about 25° C. The microfluidizer is first primed with water and then the crude emulsion is introduced. The output from the homogenizer is initially run to waste to remove priming water, and priming water and emulsion mixtures, and then collected in a clean vessel when the stream becomes consistent in appearance. The high-pressure homogenizer cycle may be repeated to sufficiently reduce oil droplet size. The pressure used for the homogenization may vary. The pressures may be between 5000 and 30,000 psi. The number of passes through the microfluidizer may vary in order to achieve the desired droplet size. The number of passes may be from about 2 to 20, 2 to 15, 4 to 15, 4 to 12 or 7 to 8. The pharmaceutical formulation may then be passed through a filter system at room temperature, and/or autoclaved, to achieve sterilization. The filters used to achieve sterilization may be chosen by the skilled artisan and may have a nominal pore size of 0.2  $\mu$ m. The filter material used may vary. In one embodiment, the filter is nylon. In another embodiment, the filter is a Posidyne® filter (covalent

and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion.

Buffering agents useful for the presently described compositions include, but are not limited to, a phosphate buffer, 40 citrate buffer, Tris buffer, carbonate buffer, succinate buffer, maleate buffer or borate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), modified PBS (PBS-mod) and citrate buffer. In a particular embodiment, the aqueous phase comprises a 45 buffer, that when mixed with the oil phase will provide a substantially isotonic oil in water emulsion. In some embodiments, when the aqueous phase contains a buffering agent, the aqueous phase does not include a tonicity agent. Also, when a buffer is added to the aqueous phase, a 50 pH-adjusting agent may not be added to the aqueous phase. It is understood that a buffer can be added to the aqueous phase or the buffer can be added to the emulsion.

In some embodiments, the aqueous phase of the emulsion contains a tonicity agent such as sucrose. The tonicity agent 55 is added to an aqueous phase having about 0% to 30%, 0% to 25% or about 20% of the tonicity agent (wt/wt). It was surprisingly found that a composition containing about 20% sucrose wt/wt in the aqueous phase produced an emulsion that was particularly stable as determined by freeze-thaw 60 testing. Accordingly, preferred embodiments include an emulsion in which the aqueous phase comprises a tonicity agent which imparts greater chemical and/or physical stability as compared to an emulsion wherein the aqueous phase contains less than about 10%, 15% or 20% wt/wt 65 tonicity agent or more than about 30%, 40% or 50% wt/wt tonicity agent.

# 17

charge-modified Nylon 6,6 membrane which exhibits a net positively-charged zeta potential in aqueous solutions). For large scale production the method above may need to be modified. A skilled practitioner could combine these materials in a different order and using different processing 5 equipment to achieve the desired end result.

In one embodiment of the disclosure, the homogenization can be done in repeated cycles to achieve an emulsion in which the oil particle/globule size is less than 2 microns ( $\mu$ m) with intermediate cooling of the homogenized product 10 to a temperature less than about 25° C.

The final emulsion comprises an oil portion (oil phase) dispersed in an aqueous portion (aqueous phase). The ratio of components to the NK-1 receptor antagonist within the oil phase is an important characteristic of the emulsion which 15 may affect stability of the formulation prepared for injection and each of these ratios within the final pharmaceutical emulsion are presented in more detail below. As described above, the oil phase comprises the NK-1 receptor antagonist, an oil and an emulsifier, examples of which are provided 20 herein. The final emulsion contains about 0.7 wt/wt % of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, but may range from about 0.2 wt/wt % to 1.5 wt/wt %, 0.4 wt/wt % to 1.0 wt/wt %, 0.6 wt/wt % to 0.7 wt/wt %, or 0.7 wt/wt % to 0.8 wt/wt %. The 25 emulsion is prepared which can contain about 130 mg of the NK-1 receptor antagonist, however, preparations may also be prepared according to the present disclosure which contain about 100 mg to 1000 mg, 100 mg to 500 mg, 250 mg to 750 mg or 100 mg to 200 mg NK-1 receptor antagonist. 30 In one embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) within the oil phase of the final emulsion is about 13:1 to 14:1, but can range from about 11:1 to 15:1, 12:1 to 14:1, 13:1 to 13.5:1, or 12:1 to 15:1. In another embodiment, the ratio of oil:NK-1 receptor antagonist is 35

### 18

composition of the present disclosure is easy to use as the product can be diluted with an agent such as an aqueous solution of sucrose, an aqueous solution of maltose or dextrose 5% injection or normal saline to achieve the required concentration for parenteral administration. The composition of the present disclosure also has a prolonged shelf life and hence is suitable for a readily marketable product.

The compositions of the disclosure are both chemically and physically stable. A physically stable emulsion of the invention is one which can be stored under appropriate conditions for at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 or 36 months, without an increase in average droplet size above that allowed as stated in USP <729>. As well, the population of large-diameter fat globules should be within the limits stated in USP <729>. Droplet size limits defined in USP <729> apply throughout the assigned shelf life, which for a commercial pharmaceutical formulation may extend to 2-3 years or longer. All true emulsions are thermodynamically unstable and may over time undergo a range of processes which tend to increase the droplet size. These include direct droplet coalescence, when two droplets collide and form a single new droplet, and aggregation, in which droplets adhere together to form larger masses. Aggregation may in some cases be a precursor of further coalescence into larger droplets. These processes may result in large aggregates rising to the surface of the container, a phenomenon known as 'creaming', and ultimately to free oil being visible on the emulsion surface, known as 'cracking'. Droplet size limits are typified by USP33-NF28 General Chapter <729> for Globule Size Distribution in Lipid Injectable Emulsions, hereinafter referred to as USP <729>, which defines universal limits for (1) mean droplet size not exceeding 500 nm or 0.5  $\mu$ m and (2) the population of large-

about 11:1, 11.5:1, 12:1, 12.5:1, 13:1, 13.5:1, 14:1, 14.5:1 or 15:1.

The ratio of emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist in the final emulsion can be about 20:1 but may also vary. For example, the ratio of emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist 40 (wt %:wt %) within the oil portion ranges from about 15:1 to 30:1, 20:1 to 25:1, 18:1 to 22:1, 19:1 to 20:1, or 10:1 to 30:1. In one embodiment, the emulsifier:NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %) is about 15:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1 or 23:1.

The ratio of components within the oil phase of the final emulsion may alternatively be expressed in the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist (wt %:wt %). The ratio of (emulsifier plus oil):NK-1 receptor antagonist can be about 33:1, but the ratios for the present emulsion can 50 range from about 20:1 to 40:1, 25:1 to 35:1, 30:1 to 35:1 or 33:1 to 37:1, or may be, for example, about 30:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1 or 40:1.

The composition of the present disclosure has a significant advantage in terms of reduced toxicity as compared to 55 injectable formulations which may contain less desirable excipients such as detergents, e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80. The present formulations take advantage of the ability to solubilize therapeutically effective amounts of a NK-1 receptor antagonist in an oil phase which can then be used 60 to generate an emulsion suitable for injection. Accordingly, described herein are pharmaceutical emulsion compositions containing a NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dexamethasone or dexamethasone sodium phosphate, wherein the emulsion does not comprise a detergent. 65 The composition of the present disclosure gives a product suitable for parenteral use because of low particle size. The

diameter fat globules, expressed as the volume-weighted percentage of fat greater than 5  $\mu$ m (PFAT5) not exceeding 0.05%, irrespective of the final lipid concentration.

Droplet size measurements such as those defined in 40 USP<729> can measure the initial increases in size, and hence are predictive of emulsion physical stability, at early times, long before the formulation shows macroscopic visible changes. Accordingly, the emulsions as described herein are stable compositions having an intensity-weighted mean 45 droplet diameter less than about 500 nm, 400 nm, 300 nm, 200 nm or 100 nm.

The oil or particle droplet size, i.e. diameter, according to the present disclosure is measured using a dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument, such as the Malvern Zetasizer 4000, Malvern Zetasize Nano S90 or preferably the Malvern Zetasizer Nano ZS. Intensity-weighted particles sizes were recorded, since they do not require the knowledge of the refractive index of the particle. In Malvern Zetasizer instruments, there are two fits for determining the intensityweighted diameter of the oil droplet size. The first is a cumulant fit that is used to determine the Z-average diameter; this fit can additionally give the polydispersity index (PDI). This cumulant fit is recommended for monodisperse samples possessing a PDI of lower than 0.2. The second is a non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit. This gives the Peak 1 diameter, Peak 2 diameter and Peak 3 diameter. This is more suitable for polydisperse samples having a PDI of greater than 0.2. The emulsion preparations as described herein may fur-65 ther comprise a preservative in quantities that preserve the composition. Suitable preservatives used in some of the embodiments of present disclosure include, but are not

5

# 19

limited to, disodium edetate, tocopherol, benzalkonium chloride, methyl, ethyl, propyl or butylparaben, benzyl alcohol, phenylethyl alcohol, benzethonium, chlorobutanol, potassium sorbate or combination thereof.

#### III. MEDICAL USE

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclosure can be used for the prevention or treatment of emesis and provide a non-oral option for patients undergoing highly <sup>10</sup> – or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy such as chemotherapy used in cancer patients. The disclosure thus encompasses a method of treatment comprising intravenously administering an emulsion comprising a NK-1 receptor antagonist as described herein to a subject undergoing <sup>15</sup> highly or moderately emetogenic chemotherapy whether the chemotherapy is an initial treatment or repeat courses of the chemotherapy. The pharmaceutical emulsions described herein can be used, for example, in preventing or treating <sup>14</sup> acute and delayed nausea and vomiting associated with the <sup>20</sup> chemotherapy or radiotherapy.

### 20

sured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.74. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### TABLE 1

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
Total	110	100	

Another embodiment relates to the use of the pharmaceutical formulations of the disclosure in the manufacture of a medicament for use preventing or treating emesis in a subject in need thereof. 25

The amount of the NK-1 receptor antagonist and optionally dexamethasone required for use in the methods of the disclosure may vary with the method of administration and condition of the patient, and the degree of therapy required, and will be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant <sup>30</sup> physician or clinician.

#### IV. EXAMPLES

The following examples are illustrative in nature and are 35

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

### Example 2

Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subse-40 quently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 2 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 101 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -47mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.77. This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as

### in no way intended to be limiting.

### Example 1

### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant and 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This 45 mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of 50 sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to 55 produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m nylon syringe 60 filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 1 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 99 nm. The intensity-weighted 65 mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 87 nm. The zeta potential was mea-

is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### TABLE 2

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.714	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20

45

### 21

TABLE	2-continued

Component	Amount	Concentration	Ratio to
	(g)	(w/w %)	Aprepitant
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3
Total	63.0	100	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing. 10

#### Example 3

### 22

adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring was carried out until the ethanol was evaporated and a thick residue was observed. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at 15 a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion was adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 4 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 450 mg of aprepitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at  $60^{\circ}$  C. and  $^{20}$ 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This 25 mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then  $_{30}$  – passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are 35 provided in Table 3 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 88 nm. The intensity-weighted mean particle sized determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 68 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -42 mV by  $^{40}$ laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion was 8.80. This aprepitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112

TABLE	4	
-------	---	--

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Aprepitant
Aprepitant	0.450	0.587	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667
Water for Injection	n 42.0	54.8	93.3
Total	76.6	100	

TABLE 3

# Total 67.0 100 —

#### Example 5

### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the aprepitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 250 mg of aprepitant, 2.50 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol was added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol was removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of 55 water for injection at 70° C. was added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was <sub>60</sub> passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are 65 provided in Table 5 below. Within 4 days post-preparation at room temperature, crystals were observed in the product by microscopy.

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

Example 4

Preparing an Alternate Aprepitant Emulsion Formulation for Intravenous Injection

An aprepitant emulsion was prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which was

10

### 23

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to aprepitant
Aprepitant Lipoid E 80	0.250 2.50	0.250 2.50	1 10
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60
Water for Injection	0.125 82.1	82.1	0.5 328
Total	100	100	

#### Example 6

# 24

emulsion was 8.92. This aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

TABLE 6				
AmountConcentrationRatio toComponent(g)(w/w %)aprepitant				
Aprepitant	0.773	0.688	1	
Dexamethasone	0.0935	0.0832	0.121	
Sodium Phosphate				
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20	
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3	
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47	

Preparing Emulsions Containing Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing aprepitant and dexame thasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase was first 20prepared by combining 773 mg of aprepitant and 15.5 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture was dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution was added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200<sup>-25</sup> rpm was continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture was stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subse- $^{30}$ quently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction cham-<sup>35</sup> ber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection was mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate was sterilized by passing it through a 0.2  $\mu$ m <sup>40</sup> nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 6 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 95 nm. The intensity-weighted mean <sup>45</sup> particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 70 nm. The zeta potential was measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable

15	Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
	Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
	Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
	Total	112	100	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that was evaporated during processing.

#### Example 7

Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the aprepitant emulsions prepared as described in Examples 1, 2 3 and 6 was measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP <729>. The emulsions were also inspected by microscopy for aprepitant crystals. Example 1 was stable at room temperature for 2 months, that is, the mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5  $\mu$ m satisfied USP <729>. Additionally, no aprepitant crystals were visible by microscopy. After 2 months storage at room temperature, creaming was observed in Examples 1 and 6. This corresponded with the observation of aprepitant crystals. Examples 2 and 3 were stable at room temperature for 3 and 2 months respectively. After these time points, aprepitant crystals were observed in these formulations. Storage at 5° C. resulted in longer emulsion stability for Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6. Table 7 shows the characterizations of Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 and their respective stabilities at room temperature and at 5° C.

TABLE	7
-------	---

		Particle	Particle			Stability at	
		Size as	Size as Z-			$25^{\circ}$ C. per	
		Peak 1	Average	Zeta		USP	Stability at
		Diameter	Diameter	Potential		<729>	5° C. per
Sample	PDI	(nm)	(nm)	(mV)	pН	(months)	USP <729>

Example	0.122	99	87	-43	8.74	2	>10 months
1							
Example	0.200	127	101	-47	8.77	3	>10 months
2							
Example	0.219	88	68	-42	8.80	2	>10 months
3							
Example	0.244	95	70	-43	8.92	2	>10 months
6							

25

55

# 25

Example 8

Stability of the Aprepitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The aprepitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were tested for stability upon exposure to a freeze-thaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 were stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. They were that to room temperature the next day and visualized by micros-<sup>10</sup> copy. Prior to freezing, all samples did not present any visible particles under the microscope. FIG. 1 shows microscope images, at 10×, of emulsions after the freeze-thaw cycle (Examples 1, 2, 3 and 6 are shown as FIGS. 1A, B, C, and D, respectively). Emulsions prepared as described in 15 examples 1, 2 and 6 showed visible particles after exposure to freezing. Only Example 3 was stable after freezing. As FIG. 1C shows, no visible particles were observed for the formulation of Example 3. This enhanced stability was conferred by the presence of a large concentration of sucrose <sup>20</sup> (20 w/w % in Example 3 compared to 5 w/wt % in Examples) 1, 2 and 6).

### 26

In groups 1 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 2 mg/kg aprepitant. In groups 2 and 3, a dose was administered at an effective drug concentration equivalent to 0.24 mg/kg dexamethasone sodium phosphate. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by centrifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for dexamethasone, aprepitant, and fosaprepitant, as appropriate.

FIGS. 3 and 4 present the plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant and dexamethasone, respectively.
FIG. 3 compares the aprepitant plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of the emulsion described in Example 6 (FIG. 3, ●) vs. injection of a solution of fosaprepitant (FIG. 3, ▲). FIG. 4 compares the dexamethasone plasma concentration versus time curve resulting from injection of a dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (FIG. 4, ●) vs. injection of the emulsion described in Example 6. The curves indicate that the aprepitant in the emulsion is released approximately simultaneously with the dexamethasone sodium phosphate. The presence of dexamethasone sodium phosphate in the emulsion does not affect the pharmacokinetics of aprepitant.

### Example 9

#### Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant Emulsion

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1 was determined. Two groups of six male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously <sup>30</sup> with, respectively, fosaprepitant in solution or aprepitant emulsion prepared according to Example 1. All drugs were administered at an effective concentration equivalent to 14 mg/kg aprepitant. Blood from all rats was collected at the appropriate time intervals and processed to plasma by cen-<sup>35</sup> trifugation. Plasma samples were analyzed by LC-MS/MS for aprepitant and fosaprepitant, as appropriate. A plasma concentration versus time curve of aprepitant for the emulsion described in Example 1 and for fosaprepitant is presented in FIG. 2 (fosaprepitant in solution,  $\bullet$ ; aprepitant 40 emulsion,  $\blacktriangle$ ). The curves indicate the initial apprepriate level reached immediately after injection of the aprepitant emulsion was almost 3 times higher than the initial aprepitant level reached immediately after injection of the fosaprepitant solution. Plasma levels of aprepitant resulting from each 45 injection, however, were essentially the same by the 3-hour time point indicating the formulations were bioequivalent except for a delay in the conversion of fosaprepitant to aprepitant.

#### Example 11

### Preparing Aprepitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the aprepitant emulsion comprising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean <sup>50</sup> particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

Example 10

Pharmacokinetics of an Aprepitant and Dexamethasone Emulsion

The pharmacokinetics of an aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion prepared according to Example 6 was determined. Male Sprague-Dawley rats each were injected intravenously with fosaprepitant solution (group 1), dexamethasone sodium phosphate solution (group 2), or an emulsion containing aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate prepared according to Example 6 (group 3). Groups 1 and 2 consisted of six rats each; for group 3, twelve rats were injected with the aprepitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate combination emulsion to allow for the collection of sufficient samples for the measurement of both active ingredients. Example 12

Preparing Rolapitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare the rolapitant emulsion, an oil phase was first prepared by combining 1.080 g of rolapitant and 21.6 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 14.4 g of soybean oil and 5.40 ml of ethanol in a glass jar. This mixture was allowed to incubate at room temperature for 30 min followed by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for another 30 min. The aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving 8.06 g

## 27

of sucrose and 0.720 g of sodium oleate in 100.8 ml of water for injection by heating and stirring at 35° C. and 300 rpm for 15 min. The aqueous phase was then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm 5 for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion was passed 8 times through a high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110P, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 20,000 psi. The outlet fine emulsion temperature was kept at approximately 25° C. using cooling 10 water. The resultant fine emulsion was sterilized by passing through a 0.2 µm nylon filter (Nalgene). Details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 8 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size analyzed using non-negative 15 least squares (NNLS) fit gave a Peak 1 diameter of 127 nm (Table 9). The intensity-weighted mean particle size determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter of 100 nm. The pH and osmolality of the injectable emulsion were 8.51 and 318 mmol/kg respectively. This rolapitant- 20 containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose.

### 28

passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 10 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using non-negative least squares (NNLS) fit to obtain a Peak 1 diameter of the particle. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is also determined using cumulant fit and provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43 mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This NK-1 receptor antagonist-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

	TABLE		
Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.750	0.679	1
Lipoid E 80	15.0	13.6	20
Soybean Oil	10.0	9.05	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	8.59	7.78	11.5
Sucrose	5.60	5.07	7.5
Sodium Oleate	0.500	0.453	0.667
Water for Injection	70.0	63.4	93.3
	Component Netupitant Lipoid E 80 Soybean Oil Ethanol <sup>1</sup> Sucrose Sodium Oleate Water for Injection	TABLEAmount (g)Netupitant0.750Lipoid E 8015.0Soybean Oil10.0Ethanol <sup>1</sup> 8.59Sucrose5.60Sodium Oleate0.500Water for Injection70.0	TABLE 10       Amount       Concentration         Component       (g)       (w/w %)         Netupitant       0.750       0.679         Lipoid E 80       15.0       13.6         Soybean Oil       10.0       9.05         Ethanol <sup>1</sup> 8.59       7.78         Sucrose       5.60       5.07         Sodium Oleate       0.500       0.453         Water for Injection       70.0       63.4

,	ΓΔ	RI	F

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Rolapitant
Rolapitant	1.080	0.728	1
Lipoid E 80	21.6	14.55	20
Soybean Oil	14.4	9.70	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.78	1.20	1.65
Sucrose	8.06	5.43	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.720	0.485	0.667
Water for Injection	100.8	67.9	93.3
Total	148	100	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

110

100

TABLE 9

Sample	PDI	Particle Size as Peak 1 Diameter (nm)	Particle Size as Z-Average Diameter (nm)	pН	Osmolality (mmol/kg)	Stability at 25° C. per USP <729>	Stability at 5° C. per USP <729>
Example 1	0.213	127	100	8.51	318	>1 months	>1 months

Example 13

Example 14

# Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous 50 Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

Total

To prepare the emulsion containing a therapeutically effective amount of netupitant, an oil phase is first prepared by combining about 750 mg of netupitant and 15.0 g of egg 55 lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 12.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.0 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is 60 prepared by dissolving 5.60 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in 70.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-55 Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining about 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 4.0 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for about another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure micro-

# 29

fluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 11 below. By dynamic light scattering <sup>5</sup> (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to give a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit provides a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

### **30** TABLE 12

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.450	0.587	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	11.7	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	7.83	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	3.27	4.26	7.26
Sucrose	15.6	20.4	34.7
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.391	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	54.8	93.3
Total	76.6	100	

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.450	0.714	1
Lipoid E 80	9.00	14.3	20
Soybean Oil	6.00	9.52	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	1.89	3.00	4.20
Sucrose	3.36	5.33	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.300	0.476	0.667
Water for Injection	42.0	66.7	93.3
Total	<b>63</b> 0	100	

TABLE 11

<sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

#### Example 15

Preparing Netupitant Emulsions for Intravenous

#### Example 16

### Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which has less than 10% wt/wt of the phospholipid emulsifier and which is adjusted to a pH of less than 8.0. To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg 25 of netupitant and 6.67 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 7.2 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm. Heating and stirring is carried out until the ethanol is evaporated and a thick residue is observed. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of 30 soybean oil and an appropriate amount of ethanol to obtain a clear oil phase upon heating at 60° C. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 3.36 g of sucrose in 50.5 ml of water for injection at 60° C. The aqueous phase is then added 35 to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. The pH of this crude emulsion is adjusted to 7.0 and then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 13 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

#### Injection

To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 450 mg of netupitant and 9.00 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 6.0 ml of ethanol. This 40 mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 6.00 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by dissolving 15.62 g of sucrose and 0.300 g of <sup>45</sup> sodium oleate in 42.0 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion  $_{55}$ is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in Table 12 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensity-weighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit gave a Peak 1 diameter. 60 The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit provided a Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). The pH of the injectable emulsion is also measured and is preferably about pH 7.8 to 65 8.8. This netupitant-containing emulsion is to be diluted with water for injection by 4-fold prior to injection.

TABLE	13
-------	----

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.450	0.672	1
Lipoid E 80	6.67	9.95	14.8
Soybean Oil	6.00	8.96	13.3
Sucrose	3.36	5.02	7.47
Water for Injection	50.5	75.4	112
Total	67.0	100	

#### Example 17

### Alternate Netupitant Emulsion Formulations for Intravenous Injection

A netupitant emulsion is prepared which contains oleic acid. To prepare the netupitant emulsion, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 250 mg of netupitant, 2.50 g of egg

20

25

# 31

lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 15.0 g of soybean oil and 125 mg of oleic acid. Ten ml of ethanol is added to dissolve the mixture at 70° C. The ethanol is removed by pressure reduction in a 70° C. water bath to yield a clear oil phase. A preheated aqueous phase containing 82.1 ml of water for 5 injection at 70° C. is added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax®) IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Micro-<sup>10</sup> fluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion composition are provided in 15 Table 14 below. Within 4 days post preparation at room temperature, the emulsion product is analyzed for the presence of crystals by microscopy.

### 32

Zetasizer Nano ZS). The preferred pH of the injectable emulsion is between about 8.5 and 9.5. This netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### TABLE 15

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.773	0.688	1
Dexamethasone Sodium	0.0935	0.0832	0.121
Phosphate			
Lipoid E 80	15.5	13.8	20
Soybean Oil	10.3	9.17	13.3
Ethanol <sup>1</sup>	7.31	6.51	9.47
Sucrose	5.77	5.14	7.47
Sodium Oleate	0.515	0.459	0.667
Water for Injection	72.1	64.2	93.3
Total	112	100	

Component	Amount (g)	Concentration (w/w %)	Ratio to Netupitant
Netupitant	0.250	0.250	1
Lipoid E 80	2.50	2.50	10
Soybean Oil	15.0	15.0	60
Oleic Acid	0.125	0.125	0.5
Water for Injection	82.1	82.1	328
Total	100	100	

#### TABLE 14

Example 18

Preparing Emulsions Containing Netupitant and Dexamethasone Sodium Phosphate for Intravenous <sup>1</sup>Final amount after taking into account the ethanol that is evaporated during processing.

#### Example 19

### Preparing NK-1 Receptor Antagonist Emulsions for Intravenous Injection

To prepare an NK-1 receptor antagonist emulsion com-<sup>30</sup> prising a buffering agent, an oil phase is first prepared by combining 750 mg of aprepitant, 15.0 g of egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80), 10.0 g of soybean oil and 3.75 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 70° C. and 200 rpm for 30 min. The aqueous phase is prepared by <sup>35</sup> dissolving 2.17 g of sucrose and 0.500 g of sodium oleate in a mixture of 4.1 ml of 1M Tris buffer (pH 8.4) and 65.9 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to highspeed homogenization (Ultra-Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer® M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. The resultant fine emulsion is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). Dynamic light scattering is used to determine the intensity-weighted particle size using NNLS fit to give the Peak 1 diameter, the intensity-weighted mean particle sized is determined using cumulant fit to provide the Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS). This aprepitant-containing emulsion can be injected as is, or diluted for infusion with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline.

#### Injection

To prepare an injectable emulsion containing netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate, an oil phase are first prepared by combining 773 mg of netupitant and 15.5 g of 40 egg lecithin (LIPOID E 80) with 10.3 ml of ethanol. This mixture is dissolved by heating and stirring at 60° C. and 200 rpm for 15 min. To the resultant solution is added in 10.3 g of soybean oil. Heating at 60° C. and stirring at 200 rpm is continued for another 15 min. The aqueous phase is 45 prepared by dissolving 5.77 g of sucrose and 0.515 g of sodium oleate in 71.1 ml of water for injection. This mixture is stirred at 300 rpm at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous phase is then added to the oil phase and subsequently subjected to high-speed homogenization (Ultra- 50 Turrax® IKA T25) at a speed of 20,000 rpm for 1 min to produce the crude emulsion. This crude emulsion is then passed 8 times through an ice-cooled high-pressure microfluidizer (Microfluidizer M-110L, F12Y interaction chamber) at a pressure of 18,000 psi. Dexamethasone sodium 55 phosphate (93.5 mg) dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection is mixed into the fine emulsion. This resultant fine emulsion containing both netupitant and dexamethasone sodium phosphate is sterilized by passing it through a 0.2 µm nylon syringe filter (Corning). The details of the emulsion com- 60 position are provided in Table 15 below. By dynamic light scattering (Malvern® Zetasizer Nano ZS), the intensityweighted particle size is analyzed using NNLS fit to determine a Peak 1 diameter. The intensity-weighted mean particle size is determined using cumulant fit to determine a 65 Z-average diameter. The zeta potential is measured to be -43mV by laser Doppler micro-electrophoresis (Malvern®

### Example 20

Stability of the Rolapitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the rolapitant emulsion prepared as described in Example 12 was measured by incubating the emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5  $\mu$ m were measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively and demonstrated to satisfy USP <729> after 2 months of storage. The emulsions were also inspected by micros-

5

20

# 33

copy for rolapitant crystals and visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming further indicated product stability.

#### Example 21

#### Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion at Room Temperature and 5° C.

Stability of the netupitant emulsions prepared as  $_{10}$  described in Examples 13-17 can be measured by incubating each emulsion preparation at room temperature (about 25° C.) or at 5° C. Mean particle size and percentage of fat globules above 5 µm are measured using DLS and light obscuration respectively to determine if they satisfy USP  $_{15}$  <729>. The emulsions are also inspected by microscopy for netupitant crystals and/or visually for the presence of emulsion creaming. The absence of crystals or emulsion creaming indicates product stability.

### 34

10. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the sodium oleate is present at a concentration of about 0.45 wt/wt %.

**11**. The emulsion according to claim **1**, wherein the ratio of soybean oil to aprepitant ranges from about 13:1 to 14:1 (wt/wt %).

**12**. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the ratio of (egg lecithin plus soybean oil) to aprepitant ranges from about 32:1 to 34:1.

13. An injectable pharmaceutical emulsion, comprising:
a neurokinin-1 (NK-1) receptor antagonist;
about 14 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % of an emulsifier selected from the group consisting of egg phospholipids and soy

### Example 22

### Stability of the Netupitant Emulsion to Freeze-Thaw Cycle

The netupitant emulsions prepared according to Examples 13-17 can be tested for stability upon exposure to a freezethaw cycle. Samples from the Examples 13-17 are stored at  $-20^{\circ}$  C. overnight. The absence of visible particles when the samples are viewed under a microscope indicates product <sub>30</sub> stability.

While a number of exemplary aspects and embodiments have been discussed above, those of skill in the art will recognize certain modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations thereof. It is therefore intended that the 35 following appended claims and claims hereafter introduced are interpreted to include all such modifications, permutations, additions and sub-combinations as are within their true spirit and scope. phospholipids;

- about 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % of an oil selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, olive oil, soybean oil, safflower oil, triglycerides, octyl and decyl glycerate, ethyl oleate, glyceryl linoleate, ethyl linoleate, glyceryl oleate, cholesteryl oleate, cholesteryl linoleate, and mixtures thereof;
- about 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt % of a co-surfactant comprising an alcohol;
- about 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % of an osmotic agent selected from the group consisting of glycerol, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, maltose, sucrose, raffinose, lactose, dextran, polyethylene glycol, or propylene glycol;
- about 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.5 wt/wt % of a pH modifier, wherein the pH modifier is oleic acid or a salt thereof; and

#### water;

wherein the ratio of the emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1 (wt/wt %).

What is claimed is:

1. An injectable pharmaceutical emulsion, comprising: aprepitant, egg lecithin, soybean oil, ethanol, sucrose, sodium oleate, and water, wherein the ratio of the egg lecithin to aprepitant ranges from about 18:1 to 22:1 (wt/wt 45 %).

2. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the egg lecithin is present at a concentration of about 14 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt %.

3. The emulsion according to claim 2, wherein the ratio of 50 egg lecithin to aprepitant is about 20:1.

4. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the soybean oil is present at a concentration of about 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt %.

5. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the soy- 55 bean oil is present at a concentration of about 9.5 wt/wt %.
6. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the ethanol is present at a concentration of about 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt %.

14. The emulsion according to claim 13, wherein the NK-1 receptor antagonist is aprepitant.

15. The emulsion according to claim 13, wherein the emulsifier is egg lecithin.

16. The emulsion according to claim 13, wherein the oil is soybean oil.

17. The emulsion according to claim 13, wherein the co-surfactant is ethanol.

18. The emulsion according to claim 13, wherein the osmotic agent is sucrose.

**19**. The emulsion according to claim **13**, wherein the pH modifier is sodium oleate.

20. The emulsion according to claim 11, wherein:
the oil is present at a concentration of about 9.5 wt/wt %;
the pH modifier is present at a concentration of about 0.45 wt/wt %;

the ratio of the emulsifier to NK-1 receptor antagonist is about 20:1 (wt/wt %);

the ratio of oil to NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 13:1 to 14:1 (wt/wt %); and

7. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the sucrose 60 is present at a concentration of about 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt %.

8. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the sucrose is present at a concentration of about 5 wt/wt %.
9. The emulsion according to claim 1, wherein the sodium 65 oleate is present at a concentration of about 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.5 wt/wt %.

the ratio of (emulsifier plus oil) to NK-1 receptor antagonist ranges from about 32:1 to 34:1.
21. The emulsion according to claim 20, wherein:
the NK-1 receptor antagonist is aprepitant;
the emulsifier is egg lecithin;
the oil is soybean oil;
the co-surfactant is ethanol;
the osmotic agent is sucrose; and
the pH modifier is sodium oleate.

# 35

22. A method for preventing post-operative nausea and vomiting in a subject, comprising:

intravenously administering an injectable pharmaceutical emulsion comprising:

#### aprepitant;

about 14 wt/wt % to 15 wt/wt % of egg lecithin; about 9 wt/wt % to 10 wt/wt % of soybean oil; about 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt % of ethanol; about 3 wt/wt % to 8 wt/wt % of sucrose; about 0.4 wt/wt % to 0.5 wt/wt % of sodium oleate; and water;

wherein the ratio of the egg lecithin to aprepitant ranges from about 19:1 to 20:1 (wt/wt %).

### 36

**25**. The method according to claim **22**, wherein the soybean oil is present at a concentration of about 9.5 wt/wt %.

26. The method according to claim 22, wherein the ethanol is present at a concentration of about 2 wt/wt % to 3 wt/wt %.

27. The method according to claim 22, wherein the sucrose is present at a concentration of about 5 wt/wt %.

28. The method according to claim 22, wherein the sodium oleate is present at a concentration of about 0.45  $^{10}$  wt/wt %.

**29**. The method according to claim **22**, wherein the ratio of soybean oil to aprepitant ranges from about 13:1 to 14:1 (wt/wt %).

**23**. The method according to claim **22**, wherein the ratio  $_{15}$  of egg lecithin to aprepitant is about 20:1 (wt/wt %).

24. The method according to claim 22, wherein the egg lecithin is present at a concentration of about 14.5 wt/wt %.

**30**. The method according to claim **22**, wherein the ratio of (egg lecithin plus soybean oil) to aprepitant ranges from about 32:1 to 34:1.

\* \* \* \* \*